

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
14 August 2003 (14.08.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 03/066604 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07D 241/00

DK-2760 Måløv (DK). PESCHKE, Bernd [DE/DK];  
Eskebjerggård 56, 2tv, DK-2760 Måløv (DK).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/DK03/00071

(74) Common Representative: NOVO NORDISK A/S; Novo  
Allé, DK-2880 Bagsværd (DK).

(22) International Filing Date: 5 February 2003 (05.02.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

PA 2002 00168	5 February 2002 (05.02.2002)	DK
60/356,630	8 February 2002 (08.02.2002)	US
PA 2002 01142	26 July 2002 (26.07.2002)	DK
60/399,304	26 July 2002 (26.07.2002)	US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicants (*for all designated States except US*): NOVO NORDISK A/S [DK/DK]; Novo Allé, DK-2880 Bagsværd (DK). BOEHRINGER INGELHEIM INTERNATIONAL GMBH [DE/DE]; 55216 Ingelheim am Rhein (DE).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): HOHLWEG, Rolf [DE/DK]; Nybovej 6, DK-3490 Kvistgaard (DK). DÖRWALD, Florencio, Zaragoza [DE/DK]; Højagerparken 30, 1, DK-2750 Ballerup (DK). STEPHENSEN, Henrik [DK/DK]; Brudelysvej 29, DK-3520 Farum (DK). PETERSSON, Ingrid [SE/DK]; Eskebjerggård 56, 2tv,

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: NOVEL ARYL- AND HETEROARYLPIPERAZINES

(57) Abstract: Novel aryl- and heteroaryl piperazines, use of these compounds as pharmaceutical compositions, pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds, and a method of treatment employing these compounds and compositions. The compounds show a high and selective binding affinity to the histamine H3 receptor indicating histamine H3 receptor antagonistic, inverse agonistic or agonistic activity. As a result, the compounds are useful for the treatment of diseases and disorders related to the histamine H3 receptor.

WO 03/066604 A2

## NOVEL ARYL- AND HETEROARYLPIPERAZINES

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to novel aryl- and heteroarylpiperazines, to the use of these compounds as pharmaceutical compositions, to pharmaceutical compositions comprising the  
5 compounds, and to a method of treatment employing these compounds and compositions. The present compounds show a high and selective binding affinity to the histamine H3 receptor indicating histamine H3 receptor antagonistic, inverse agonistic or agonistic activity. As a result, the compounds are useful for the treatment of diseases and disorders related to the histamine H3 receptor.

### 10 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The existence of the histamine H3 receptor has been known for several years and the receptor is of current interest for the development of new medicaments. Recently, the human histamine H3 receptor has been cloned. The histamine H3 receptor is a presynaptic autoreceptor located both in the central and the peripheral nervous system, the skin and in organs  
15 such as the lung, the intestine, probably the spleen and the gastrointestinal tract. Recent evidence suggests that the H3 receptor shows intrinsic, constitutive activity, *in vitro* as well as *in vivo* (ie it is active in the absence of an agonist. Compounds acting as inverse agonists can inhibit this activity. The histamine H3 receptor has been demonstrated to regulate the release of histamine and also of other neurotransmitters such as serotonin and acetylcholine. A his-  
20 tamine H3 receptor antagonist or inverse agonist would therefore be expected to increase the release of these neurotransmitters in the brain. A histamine H3 receptor agonist, on the contrary, leads to an inhibition of the biosynthesis of histamine and an inhibition of the release of histamine and also of other neurotransmitters such as serotonin and acetylcholine. These findings suggest that histamine H3 receptor agonists, inverse agonists and antago-  
25 nists could be important mediators of neuronal activity. Accordingly, the histamine H3 receptor is an important target for new therapeutics.

Compounds similar to the compounds of the present invention have previously been disclosed, cf. *J. Med. Chem.* **1999**, 42, 336, *J. Med. Chem.* **1992**, 35, 2369, DE 2804096, *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, 61, 3849, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1969**, 319, WO 00/66578, WO 99/21845,  
30 and *J. Med. Chem.* **1968**, 11(6), 1144-1150. However, these references neither disclose nor suggest that these compounds may have a histamine H3 receptor antagonistic or agonistic activity.

Several publications disclose the preparation and use of histamine H3 agonists and antagonists. Most of these are imidazole derivatives. However, recently some imidazole-free ligands of the histamine H3 receptor have been described (see e.g. Linney et al., *J. Med. Chem.* **2000**, 43, 2362-2370; US 6,316,475, WO 01/66534 and WO 01/74810). However, these

5 compounds differ structurally from the present compounds.

In view of the art's interest in histamine H3 receptor agonists, inverse agonists and antagonists, novel compounds which interact with the histamine H3 receptor would be a highly desirable contribution to the art. The present invention provides such a contribution to the art being based on the finding that a novel class of aryl- and heteroarylpiperazines has a high  
10 and specific affinity to the histamine H3 receptor.

Due to their interaction with the histamine H3 receptor, the present compounds are useful in the treatment of a wide range of conditions and disorders in which an interaction with the histamine H3 receptor is beneficial. Thus, the compounds may find use eg in the treatment of diseases of the central nervous system, the peripheral nervous system, the cardiovascular  
15 system, the pulmonary system, the gastrointestinal system and the endocrinological system.

#### DEFINITIONS

In the structural formulae given herein and throughout the present specification, the following terms have the indicated meaning:

The term "halogen" means F, Cl, Br or I.

20 The term "alkyl" as used herein represents a saturated, branched or straight hydrocarbon group having the indicated number of carbon atoms. Thus, the terms "C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl", "C<sub>1-8</sub>-alkyl" and "C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl" as used herein represent saturated, branched or straight hydrocarbon groups having from 1 to 3 carbon atoms, 1 to 8 carbon atoms and from 1 to 10 carbon atoms, respectively. Typical alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl,  
25 isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, hexyl and the like.

The term "alkenyl" as used herein represents a branched or straight hydrocarbon group having the indicated number of carbon atoms and at least one double bond. Thus, the terms "C<sub>2-8</sub>-alkenyl" and "C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkenyl" as used herein represents a branched or straight hydrocarbon group having from 2 to 8 carbon atoms, and from 2 to 10 carbon atoms respectively,  
30 and at least one double bond. Examples of such groups include, but are not limited to, ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, allyl, iso-propenyl, 1,3-butadienyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 1-hexenyl, 2-hexenyl, 1-heptenyl, 2-heptenyl, 1-octenyl, 2-octenyl, 2-nonenyl, 2-decenyl and the like.

The term "alkynyl" as used herein represents a branched or straight hydrocarbon group having the indicated number of carbon atoms and at least one triple bond. Thus, the term "C<sub>2-8</sub>-alkynyl" as used herein represents a branched or straight hydrocarbon group having from 2 to 8 carbon atoms and at least one triple bond. Examples of such groups include, but are not limited to, ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 1-pentynyl, 2-pentynyl, 1-hexynyl, 2-hexynyl, 2-heptynyl, 1-octynyl, 2-octynyl and the like.

The term "branched C<sub>4-6</sub>-alkyl" as used herein represents a saturated, branched hydrocarbon group having from 4 to 6 carbon atoms. Typical branched C<sub>4-6</sub>-alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, 1-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, 1-ethylpropyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)propyl, isopentyl 1-ethylbutyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)butyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)pentyl, 1-ethylpentyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)hexyl, 1-ethylhexyl and the like.

The term "branched C<sub>4-6</sub>-alkenyl" as used herein represents a branched hydrocarbon group having from 4 to 6 carbon atoms and at least one double bond. Typical branched C<sub>4-6</sub>-alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, 1-ethylprop-2-enyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)prop-2-enyl, 1-ethylbut-3-enyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)but-2-enyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)pent-3-enyl, 1-ethylpent-2-enyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)pent-3-enyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)hex-3-enyl, 1-ethylhex-4-enyl and the like.

The term "branched C<sub>4-6</sub>-alkynyl" as used herein represents a branched hydrocarbon group having from 4 to 6 carbon atoms and at least one triple bond. Typical branched C<sub>4-6</sub>-alkynyl groups include, but are not limited to, 1-ethylprop-2-ynyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)prop-2-ynyl, 1-ethylbut-3-ynyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)but-2-ynyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)pent-3-ynyl, 1-ethylpent-2-ynyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)pent-3-ynyl, 1,1-(dimethyl)hex-3-ynyl, 1-ethylhex-4-ynyl and the like.

The term "C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy" as used herein refers to the radical -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, wherein C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl is as defined above. Representative examples are methoxy, ethoxy, *n*-propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, *sec*-butoxy, *tert*-butoxy, pentoxy, isopentoxy, hexoxy, isohexoxy and the like.

The term "C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkanoyl" as used herein refers to the radical -C(=O)C<sub>1-9</sub>-alkyl, wherein C<sub>1-9</sub>-alkyl represents a saturated, branched or straight hydrocarbon groups having from 1 to 9 carbon atoms. Representative examples are acetyl, propionyl, butanoyl, pentanoyl, hexanoyl, heptanoyl, octanoyl, nonanoyl, decanoyl and the like.

The term "C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino" as used herein refers to the radical -NH-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, wherein C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl is as defined above. Representative examples are methylamino, ethylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-propylamino, butylamino, pentylamino, hexylamino and the like.

The term "di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino" as used herein refers to the radical -N(C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, wherein C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl is as defined above. It should be understood that the C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl groups may be the same or different. Representative examples are dimethylamino, methylethylamino, diethylamino, diisopropylamino, di-*n*-propylamino, dibutylamino, dipentylamino, dihexylamino and the like.

The term "C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl" as used herein represents a monocyclic, carbocyclic group having from 3 to 8 carbon atoms. Representative examples are cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and the like.

In the same way the terms "C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkyl" and "C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl" as used herein represent monocyclic, carbocyclic groups having from 3 to 6 carbon atoms and from 3 to 8 carbon atoms, respectively.

The term "C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkenyl" as used herein represents a monocyclic, carbocyclic, non-aromatic group having from 3 to 7 carbon atoms and at least one double bond. Representative examples are cyclopropenyl, cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl and the like.

In the same way the term "C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkenyl" represents a monocyclic, carbocyclic, non-aromatic group having from 3 to 6 carbon atoms and at least one double bond.

The term "C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl" as used herein refers to the radical -C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl-C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkyl where C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkyl and C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl are as defined above.

The term "C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl" as used herein refers to the radical -C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl-C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkenyl where C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkenyl and C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl are as defined above.

The term "C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyloxy" as used herein refers to the radical -O-C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl where C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl is as defined above. Representative examples are cyclopropyloxy, cyclobutyloxy, cyclopentyloxy, cyclohexyloxy, cycloheptyloxy, cyclooctyloxy and the like.

The term "C<sub>4-9</sub>-cycloalkanoyl" as used herein refers to the radical -C(=O)-C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl where C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl is as defined above. Representative examples are cyclopropylcarbonyl, cyclobutylcarbonyl, cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclohexylcarbonyl, cycloheptylcarbonyl, cyclooctylcarbonyl and the like.

The term "C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl" as used herein refers to the radical -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, wherein C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl is as defined above. Representative examples are methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, isopropylsulfonyl, n-propylsulfonyl, butylsulfonyl, pentylsulfonyl and the like.

The term "C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfanyl" as used herein refers to the radical -S-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, wherein C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl is as defined above. Representative examples are methylsulfanyl, ethylsulfanyl, isopropylsulfanyl, n-propylsulfanyl, butylsulfanyl, pentylsulfanyl and the like.

The term "C<sub>3-8</sub>-heterocyclyl" as used herein refers to a saturated 3 to 8 membered monocyclic ring containing one or more heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur. Representative examples are aziridinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl, piperazinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl and the like.

The term "C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkanoyl" as used herein refers to the radical -C(=O)-C<sub>3-8</sub>-heterocyclyl where C<sub>3-8</sub>-heterocyclyl is as defined above. Representative exam-

ples are aziridinylcarbonyl, pyrrolidinylcarbonyl, piperidinylcarbonyl, morpholinylcarbonyl, piperazinylcarbonyl, tetrahydrofuranylcarbonyl and the like.

5 The term "aryl" as used herein is intended to include carbocyclic aromatic ring systems such as phenyl, biphenyl, naphthyl, anthracenyl, phenanthrenyl, fluorenyl, indenyl, pentalenyl, azulenyl and the like. Aryl is also intended to include the partially hydrogenated derivatives of the carbocyclic systems enumerated above. Non-limiting examples of such partially hydrogenated derivatives are 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, 1,4-dihydronaphthyl and the like.

10 The term "aryloxy" as used herein refers to the radical -O-aryl, wherein aryl is as defined above. Non-limiting examples are phenoxy, naphthoxy, anthracenyloxy, phenantrenyloxy, fluorenyloxy, indenyl and the like.

The term "aroyl" as used herein refers to the radical -C(=O)-aryl, wherein aryl is as defined above. Non-limiting examples are benzoyl, naphthoyl, anthracenylcarbonyl, phenantrenylcarbonyl, fluorenylcarbonyl, indenylcarbonyl and the like.

15 The term "arylamino" as used herein refers to the radical -NH-aryl, wherein aryl is as defined above. Non-limiting examples are phenylamino, naphthylamino, anthracenylamino, phenantrenylamino, fluorenylamino, indenylamino and the like.

The term "heteroaryl" as used herein is intended to include heterocyclic aromatic ring systems containing one or more heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur such as  
20 furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, pyran, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, 1,2,3-triazinyl, 1,2,4-triazinyl, 1,3,5-triazinyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzofuryl, benzothiophenyl, indazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, purinyl, quinazolinyl, quinoliziny, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinoxalyl, naphthyridinyl, pteridinyl, carbazolyl, azepinyl, diazepinyl, acridinyl and the like. Heteroaryl is also intended to include the partially hydrogenated derivatives of the heterocyclic systems enumerated above. Non-limiting examples of such partially hydrogenated derivatives are 2,3-dihydrobenzofuranyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrazolinyl, indanyl, indolinyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolinyl, oxazepinyl and the like.

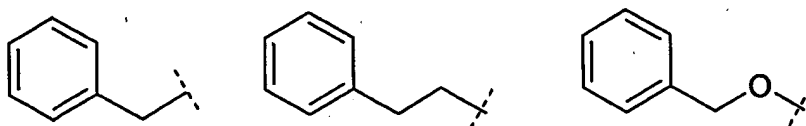
30 The term "heteroaryloxy" as used herein refers to the radical -O-heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is as defined above.

The term "heteroaroyl" as used herein refers to the radical -C(=O)-heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is as defined above.

The term "heteroarylamino" as used herein refers to the radical  $\text{-NH-heteroaryl}$ , wherein heteroaryl is as defined above.

Certain of the above defined terms may occur more than once in the structural formulae, and upon such occurrence each term shall be defined independently of the other.

- 5 "Aryl- $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl", "aryl- $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy" etc. mean  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy as defined above, substituted by aryl as defined above, for example:

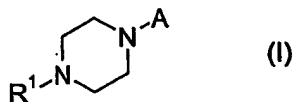


- 10 The term "optionally substituted" as used herein means that the groups in question are either unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of the substituents specified. When the groups in question are substituted with more than one substituent the substituents may be the same or different.

- 15 The term "treatment" as used herein means the management and care of a patient for the purpose of combating a disease, disorder or condition. The term is intended to include the delaying of the progression of the disease, disorder or condition, the alleviation or relief of symptoms and complications, and/or the cure or elimination of the disease, disorder or condition. The patient to be treated is preferably a mammal, in particular a human being.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a compound of the general formula (I):



20

wherein

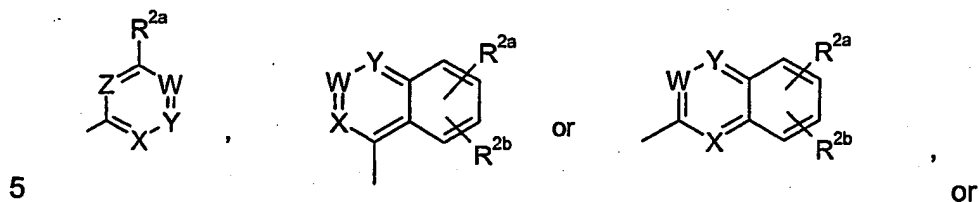
(i)  $\text{R}^1$  represents

- 25 • branched  $\text{C}_{4-8}$ -alkyl, branched  $\text{C}_{4-8}$ -alkenyl or branched  $\text{C}_{4-8}$ -alkynyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents,

- $\text{C}_{3-5}$ -cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkenyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$ -cycloalkyl- $\text{C}_{1-3}$ -alkyl or  $\text{C}_{3-6}$ -cycloalkenyl- $\text{C}_{1-3}$ -alkyl,

which may optionally be substituted in any position with one or more halogen substituents, and

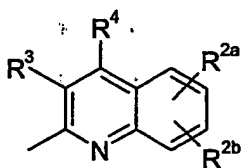
A represents



(ii)  $R^1$  represents ethyl, n-propyl or isopropyl, and

A represents

10



Z and X independently represent  $-N=$ ,  $-CH=$ ,  $-CF=$  or  $-C(CF_3)=$ ,

15 W represents  $-N=$  or  $-CR^3=$ ,

Y represents  $-N=$  or  $-CR^4=$ ,

$R^{2a}$ ,  $R^{2b}$ ,  $R^3$ , and  $R^4$  independently represent

20

• hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $C_{2-10}$ -alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, amino,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino, di- $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyloxy, cyano, nitro,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylsulfanyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylsulfonyl or  $-C(=O)NR^{4a}R^{4b}$ , wherein  $R^{4a}$  and  $R^{4b}$  independently are hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,

25

•  $C_{2-10}$ -alkanoyl,  $C_{4-9}$ -cycloalkanoyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -heterocyclyl or  $C_{4-9}$ -heterocycloalkanoyl,



which may optionally be substituted in any position with one or more substituents selected from aryl, heteroaryl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy,

5 aryl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or heteroaryl,

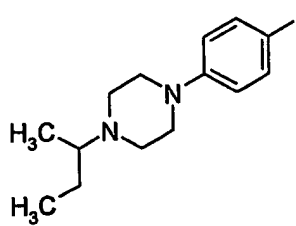
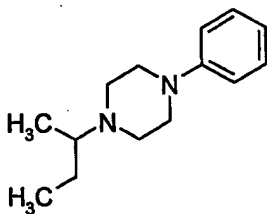
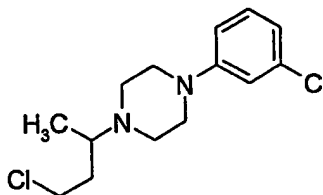
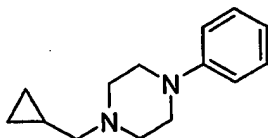
which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, cyano, aryl, heteroaryl and C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl,

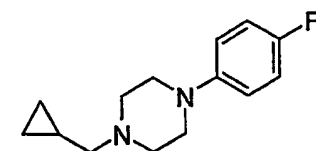
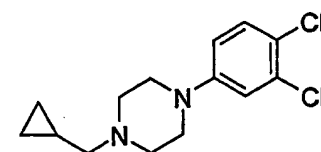
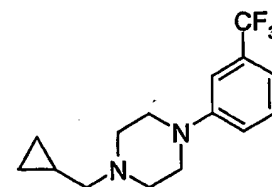
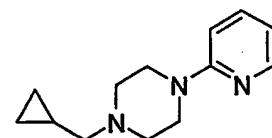
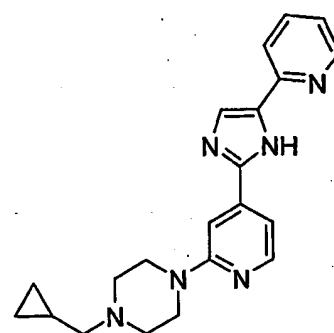
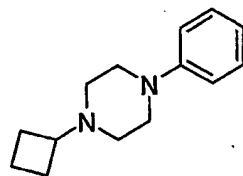
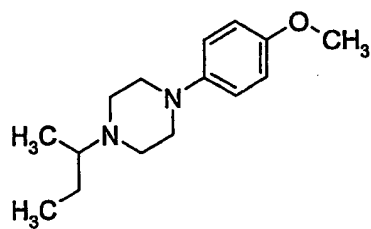
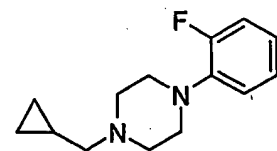
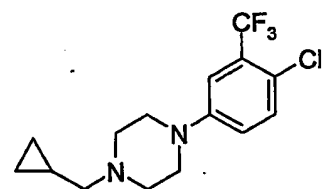
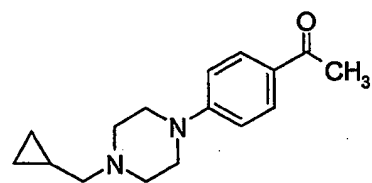
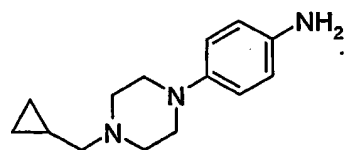
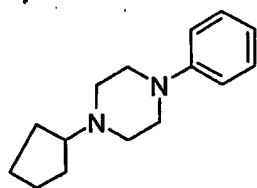
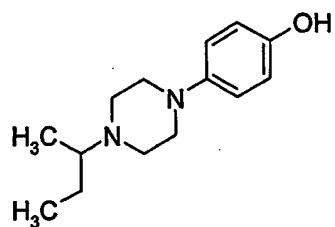
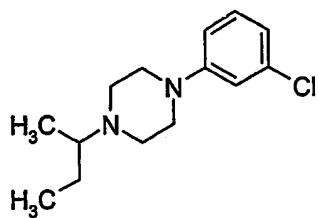
10 • aroyl, heteroaroyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylamino or heteroarylamino, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from aryl, heteroaryl, C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, cyano, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino and hydroxy,

15 • or two of R<sup>2a</sup>, R<sup>2b</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, and R<sup>4</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge,

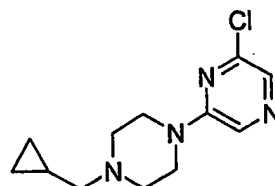
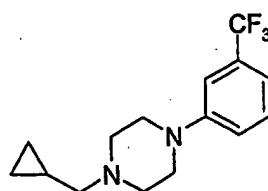
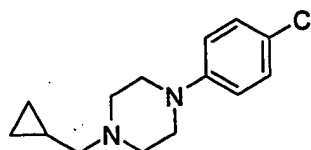
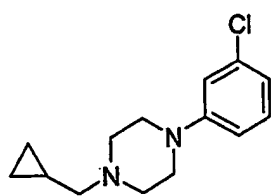
with the proviso that the compound must not be

20





10



or

as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5 In one embodiment, R<sup>1</sup> is branched C4-8-alkyl, C3-5-cycloalkyl or C3-6-cycloalkyl-C1-3-alkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents.

In another embodiment, R<sup>1</sup> is branched C4-8-alkyl, C3-5-cycloalkyl or C3-6-cycloalkyl-C1-3-alkyl.

10

In another embodiment, R<sup>1</sup> is 1,1-(dimethyl)propyl, 1-ethylpropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or 1-cyclopropyl-1-methylethyl.

In another embodiment, R<sup>1</sup> is 1-ethylpropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopropyl or cyclopentyl.

15

In another embodiment, R<sup>1</sup> is branched C4-8-alkyl or C3-5-cycloalkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents.

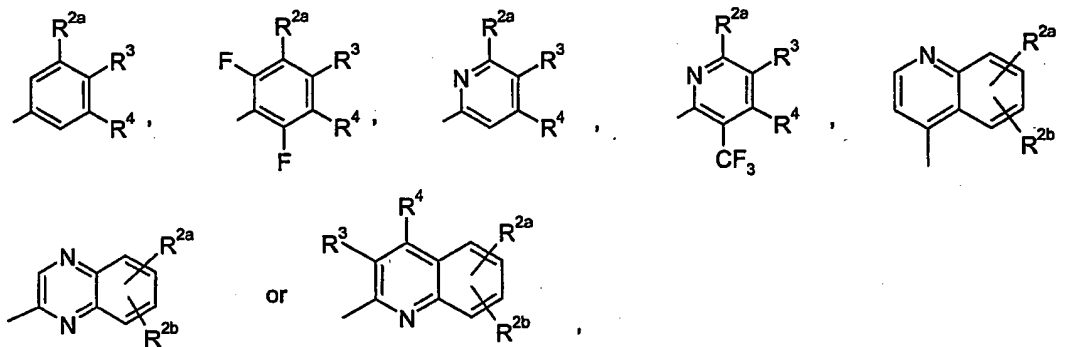
In another embodiment, R<sup>1</sup> is branched C4-8-alkyl or C3-5-cycloalkyl.

20

In another embodiment, R<sup>1</sup> is 1-ethylpropyl, cyclopropyl or cyclopentyl.

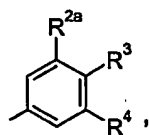
In another embodiment, R<sup>1</sup> is isopropyl.

- 25 In another embodiment, A is



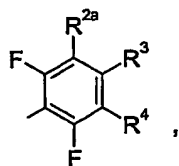
wherein  $R^{2a}$ ,  $R^{2b}$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are as defined for formula (I)..

5 In another embodiment, A is



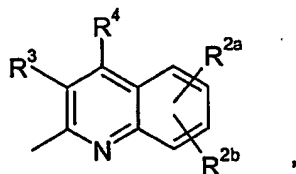
wherein  $R^{2a}$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are as defined for formula (I).

10 In another embodiment, A is



wherein  $R^{2a}$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are as defined for formula (I).

15 In another embodiment, A is



wherein  $R^{2a}$ ,  $R^{2b}$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are as defined for formula (I).

In another embodiment,  $R^{2a}$ ,  $R^{2b}$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are independently selected from

• hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C2-10-alkanoyl, C4-9-cycloalkanoyl or C4-9-heterocycloalkanoyl, or

5

• aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or aroyl,  
which may optionally be substituted as defined for formula (I).

In another embodiment,  $R^{2a}$ ,  $R^{2b}$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are independently selected from

10

• hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C2-10-alkanoyl, C4-9-cycloalkanoyl or C4-9-heterocycloalkanoyl,

• phenyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or benzoyl,

15

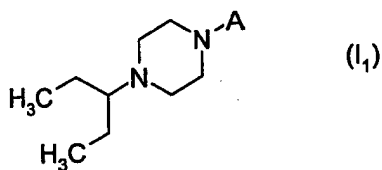
which may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents selected from halogen and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy.

In another embodiment,  $R^{2a}$ ,  $R^{2b}$  and  $R^4$  are hydrogen and  $R^3$  is different from hydrogen.

20

In another embodiment,  $R^3$  is halogen, trifluoromethyl or trifluoromethoxy.

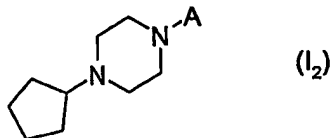
In another embodiment, the invention relates to a compound of the general formula (I<sub>1</sub>):



wherein A is as defined for formula (I) or in any one of the above embodiments.

25

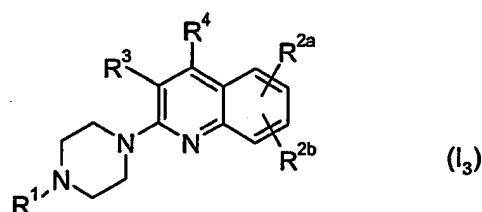
In another embodiment, the invention relates to a compound of the general formula (I<sub>2</sub>):



wherein A is as defined for formula (I) or in any one of the above embodiments.

30

In another embodiment, the invention relates of the general formula (I<sub>3</sub>):



wherein R<sup>1</sup> is

• branched C<sub>4-8</sub>-alkyl, branched C<sub>4-8</sub>-alkenyl or branched C<sub>4-8</sub>-alkynyl,  
which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents,

• C<sub>3-5</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl,

which may optionally be substituted in any position with one or more halogen substituents,

• ethyl, n-propyl or isopropyl,

R<sup>2a</sup>, R<sup>2b</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are as defined for formula (I).

In another embodiment the present invention relates to a compound selected from

4-(4-cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)phenol,

1-cyclopentyl-4-[4-(4-fluorobenzyloxy)phenyl]piperazine,

1-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-cyclopentylpiperazine,

1-[4-(4-cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]ethanone,

1-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazine,

{4-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]phenyl}phenylmethanone,

1-(4-benzylphenyl)-4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazine,

cyclopropyl-{4-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]phenyl}methanone,

(2-chlorophenyl)-{4-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]phenyl}methanone,

{4-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]phenyl}-(4-fluorophenyl)methanone,

1-cyclopentyl-4-(6-trifluoromethylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine,

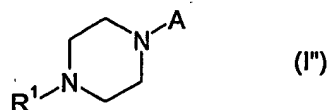
1-cyclopentyl-4-(5-trifluoromethylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine,

- 1-cyclopentyl-4-(3-trifluoromethylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine,  
2-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]quinoline,  
7-chloro-4-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]quinoline,  
[4-(4-cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)methanone,  
5 [4-(4-cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)-3,5-difluorophenyl]phenylmethanone,  
2-(4-cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoxaline,  
2-(4-cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoxaline,  
[6-(4-cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]piperidin-1-ylmethanone,  
2-(4-cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline,  
10 2-(4-cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)-7-methoxy-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)quinoline,  
{6-[4-(1-cyclopropyl-1-methylethyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}phenylmethanone,  
{4-[4-(1-cyclopropyl-1-methylethyl)piperazin-1-yl]-3,5-difluorophenyl}phenylmethanone,  
{4-[4-(1-cyclopropyl-1-methylethyl)piperazin-1-yl]-3,5-difluorophenyl}phenylmethanol  
[4-(4-cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-3,5-difluorophenyl]-(4-fluorophenyl)methanone,  
15 {4-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-3,5-difluorophenyl}-(4-fluorophenyl)methanone,  
2-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-6,7-dimethoxyquinoline,  
2-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-4-trifluoromethylquinoline,  
2-(4-cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxy-4-trifluoromethylquinoline,  
[4-(4-cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-3,5-difluorophenyl]phenylmethanone,  
20 [4-(4-cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-3,5-difluorophenyl]-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-  
methanone,  
{6-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}phenylmethanone,  
{2-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-4-yl}phenylmethanone,  
{4-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]phenyl}-(4-hydroxyphenyl)methanone,  
25 {6-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}piperidin-1-yl-methanone,  
*N*-benzyl-6-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-*N*-methylnicotinamide,  
2-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-6-methoxyquinoline,  
6-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-*N*-methyl-*N*-phenylnicotinamide,  
{6-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}-(4-fluorophenyl)methanone,  
30 2-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-4-methylquinoline,  
2-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinoline,  
2-(4-cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxyquinoline,  
2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxyquinoline,  
2-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-6-fluoro-4-methylquinoline,  
35 2-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-trifluoromethylquinoline,

2-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-propylquinoline,  
2-(4-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline,

as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of  
5 these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In another aspect the present invention relates to a compound of the general formula (I''):



10 wherein

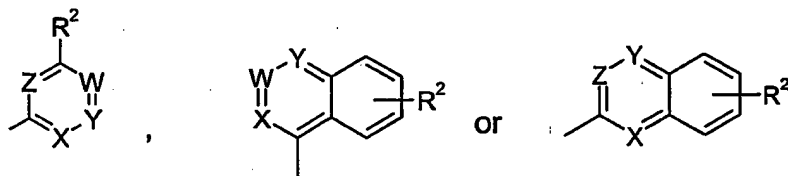
R¹ represents

• branched C<sub>4-8</sub>-alkyl, branched C<sub>4-8</sub>-alkenyl or branched C<sub>4-8</sub>-alkynyl,  
15 which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents,

• C<sub>3-5</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkenyl-  
C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl,  
which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents,

20

A represents



Z and X independently represent -N=, -CH=, -CF= or -C(CF<sub>3</sub>)=,

25

W represents -N= or -CR<sup>3</sup>=,

Y represents -N= or -CR<sup>4</sup>=,

30 R², R³, and R⁴ independently represent



- hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyloxy or cyano, or

5

- C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkanoyl or C<sub>4-8</sub>-cycloalkanoyl,

which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from aryl, heteroaryl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy,

10 aryl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or heteroaryl,

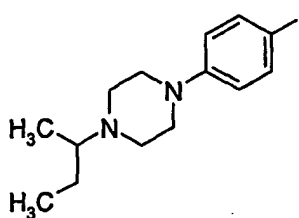
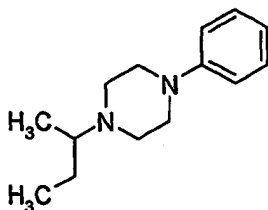
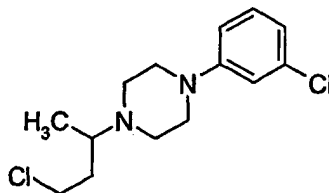
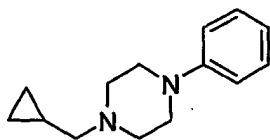
which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, cyano, aryl, heteroaryl and C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, or

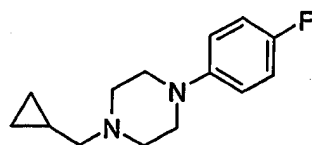
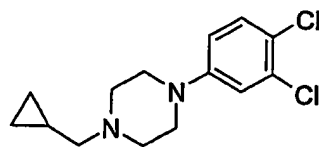
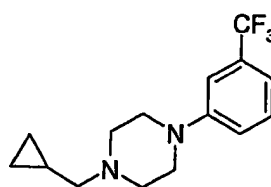
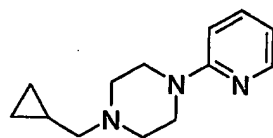
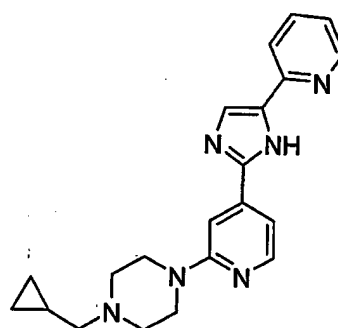
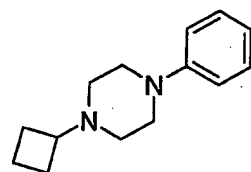
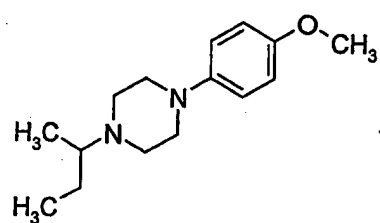
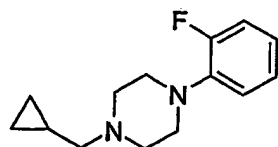
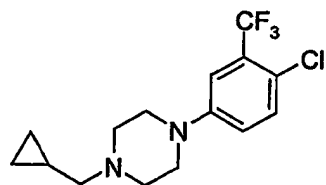
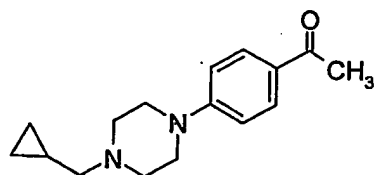
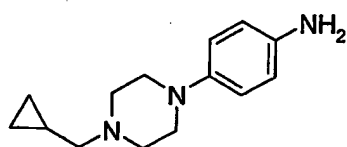
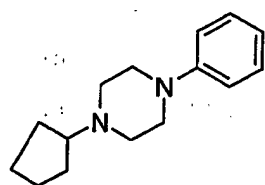
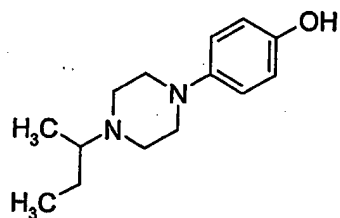
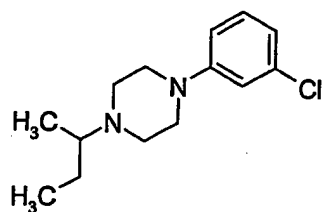
15

- aroyl, heteroaroyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylamino or heteroarylamino,

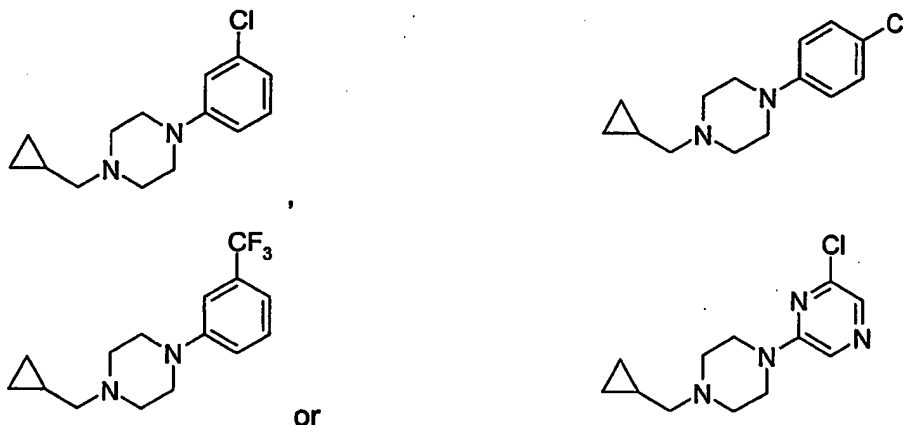
which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from aryl, heteroaryl, C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, cyano, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino and hydroxy,

20 with the proviso that the compound must not be





18



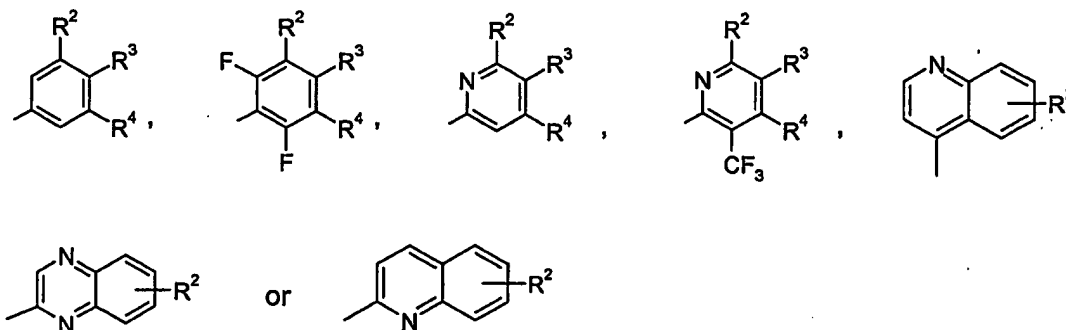
as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5 In one embodiment  $R^1$  is branched  $C_{4-8}$ -alkyl,  $C_{3-5}$ -cycloalkyl or  $C_{3-6}$ -cycloalkyl- $C_{1-3}$ -alkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents.

In another embodiment  $R^1$  is branched  $C_{4-8}$ -alkyl,  $C_{3-5}$ -cycloalkyl or  $C_{3-6}$ -cycloalkyl- $C_{1-3}$ -alkyl, such as 1,1-(dimethyl)propyl, 1-ethylpropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl or  
 10 cyclopentyl, eg 1-ethylpropyl, cyclopropylmethyl or cyclopentyl.

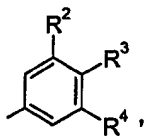
In yet another embodiment  $R^1$  is branched  $C_{4-8}$ -alkyl or  $C_{3-5}$ -cycloalkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents, such as branched  $C_{4-8}$ -alkyl or  
 15  $C_{3-5}$ -cycloalkyl, eg 1-ethylpropyl or cyclopentyl.

In a further embodiment A is



wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are as defined for formula (I').

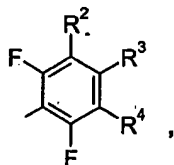
In another embodiment A is



wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are as defined for formula (I').

5

In a further embodiment A is



wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are as defined for formula (I').

10

In one embodiment  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are independently selected from

- hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, trifluoromethyl, C2-10-alkanoyl or C4-9-cycloalkanoyl,
- or

15

- aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or aroyl,
- which may optionally be substituted as defined for formula (I').

In another embodiment  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are independently selected from

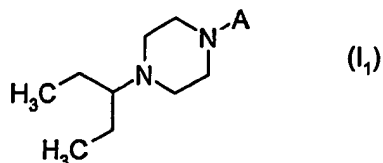
20

- hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, trifluoromethyl, C2-10-alkanoyl or C4-9-cycloalkanoyl,
- phenyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or benzoyl,
- which may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents selected from halogen and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy.

25

In still another embodiment  $R^2$  and  $R^4$  are both hydrogen and  $R^3$  is different from hydrogen.

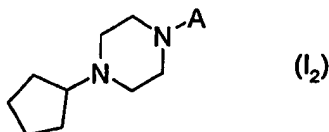
In yet another embodiment the invention relates to a compound of the general formula (I<sub>1</sub>):



wherein A is as defined for formula (I'') or in any one of the above embodiments.

5

In still another embodiment the invention relates to a compound of the general formula (I<sub>2</sub>):



wherein A is as defined for formula (I'') or in any one of the above embodiments.

10

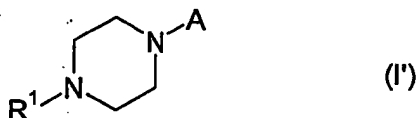
Accordingly, in another aspect the present invention relates to a compound of the general formula (I) as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use as a pharmaceutical composition.

15

The invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising, as an active ingredient, at least one compound of the formula (I) or any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or diluents.

20

Furthermore, the invention relates to the use of a compound of the general formula (I'):



wherein

25 

R<sup>1</sup> represents

- C<sub>1-8</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>-alkenyl or C<sub>2-8</sub>-alkynyl,

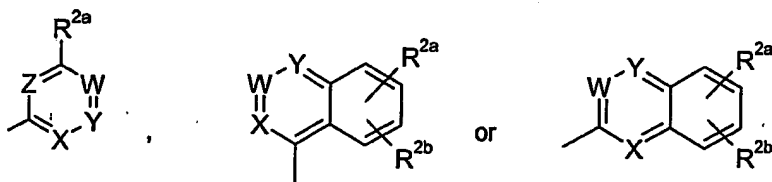
which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents,

- C<sub>3-5</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl,

which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents,

5

A represents



Z and X independently represent  $-N=$ ,  $-CH=$ ,  $-CF=$  or  $-C(CF_3)=$ ,

10

W represents  $-N=$  or  $-CR^3=$ ,

Y represents  $-N=$  or  $-CR^4=$ ,

15 R<sup>2a</sup>, R<sup>2b</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, and R<sup>4</sup> independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyloxy, cyano, nitro, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfanyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, or  $-C(=O)NR^{4a}R^{4b}$ , wherein R<sup>4a</sup> and R<sup>4b</sup> independently are hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, or

20

- C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>4-9</sub>-cycloalkanoyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-heterocyclyl or C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkanoyl, which may optionally be substituted in any position with one or more substituents selected from aryl, heteroaryl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy,

25

aryl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or heteroaryl,

which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, cyano, aryl, heteroaryl and C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, or

30

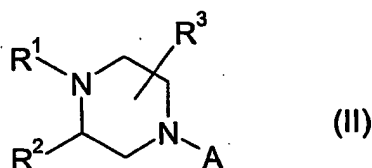
- aroyl, heteroaroyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylamino or heteroarylamino, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from aryl, heteroaryl, C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, cyano, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino and hydroxy,

5

- or two of R<sup>2a</sup>, R<sup>2b</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, and R<sup>4</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge,

10 as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of disorders and diseases related to the histamine H<sub>3</sub> receptor.

In another aspect the invention provides a compound of the general formula (II):



15

wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

(i) R<sup>1</sup> represents

20

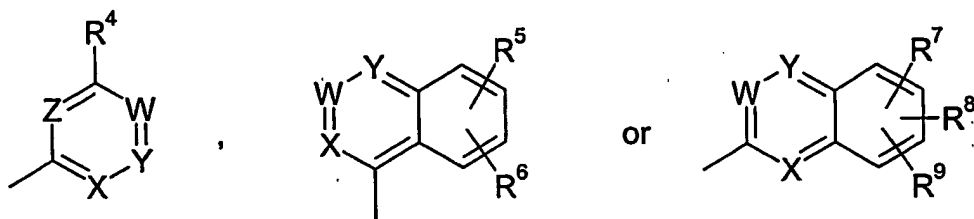
- branched C<sub>4-6</sub>-alkyl, branched C<sub>4-6</sub>-alkenyl or branched C<sub>4-6</sub>-alkynyl with the proviso that R<sup>1</sup> is not isobutyl,

- C<sub>3-5</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl,

25

- R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together form a C<sub>3-6</sub>-alkylene bridge, and

A represents



or

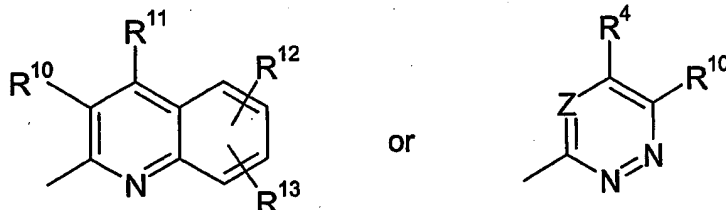
(ii) R<sup>1</sup> represents

- ethyl, n-propyl or isopropyl,

5

- R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together form a C<sub>3-8</sub>-alkylene bridge, and

A represents



- 10 R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, aryl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyloxy, cyano, nitro, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfanyl, or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl,

Z and X independently represent -N=, -C(H)=, -C(F)=, -C(Cl)=, -C(CN)= or -C(CF<sub>3</sub>)=,

15

W represents -N= or -C(R<sup>10</sup>)=,

Y represents -N= or -C(R<sup>11</sup>)=,

- 20 R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, amino, cyano, nitro, or -C(=O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>

25

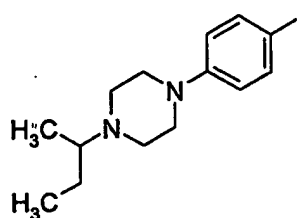
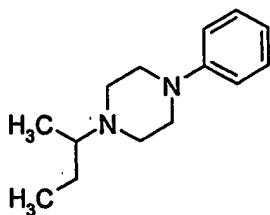
- C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfanyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>4-9</sub>-cycloalkanoyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-heterocyclyl or C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkanoyl, C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkoxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

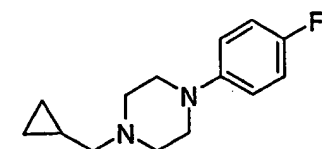
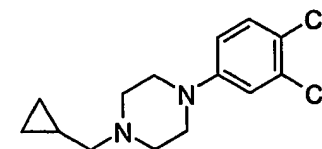
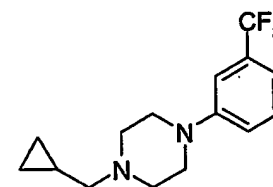
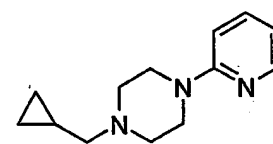
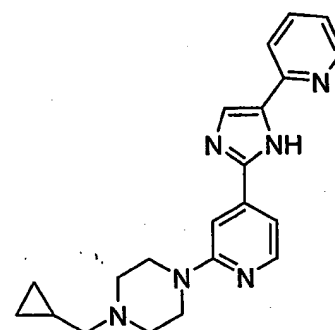
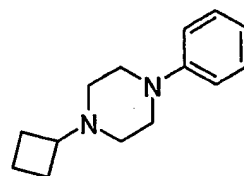
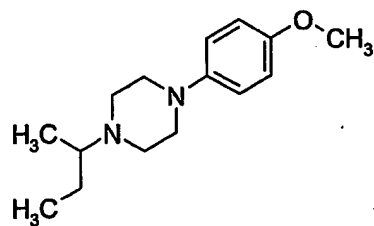
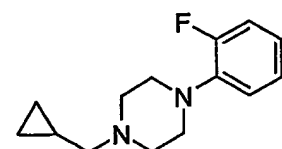
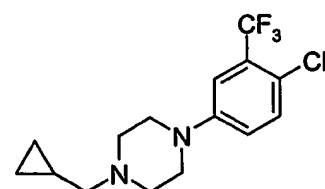
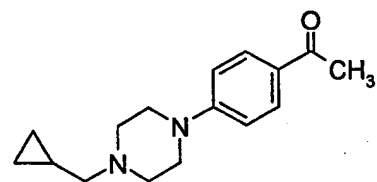
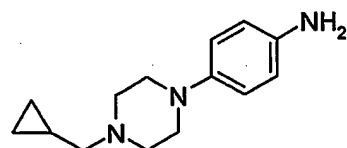
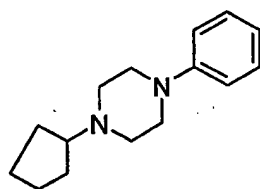
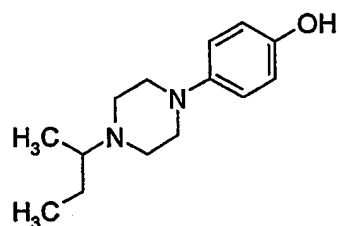
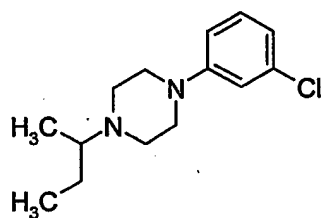
30

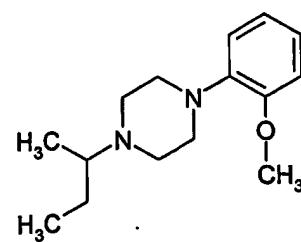
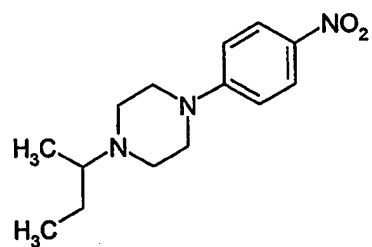
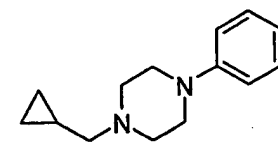
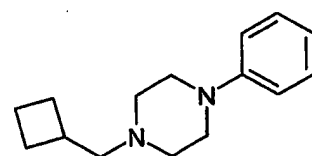
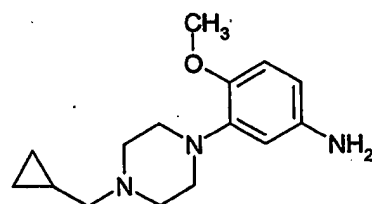
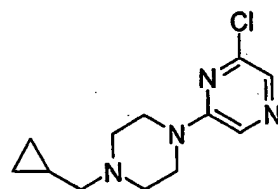
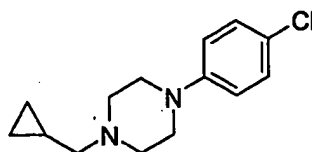
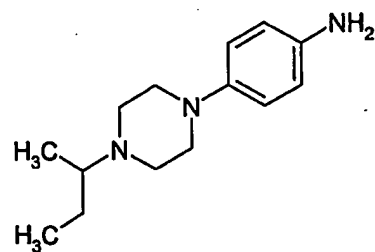
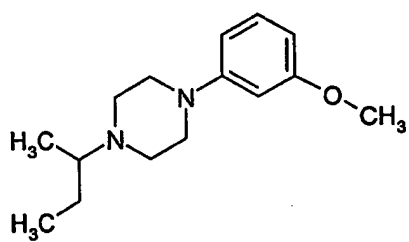
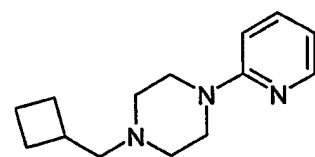
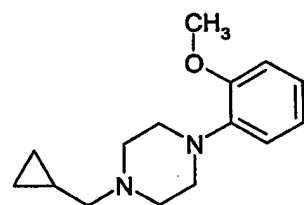
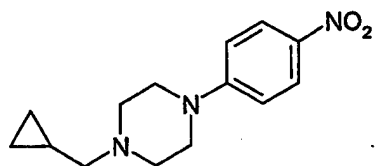
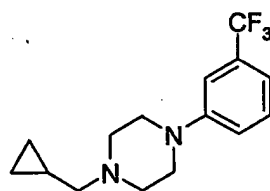
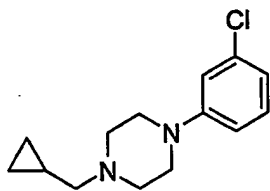


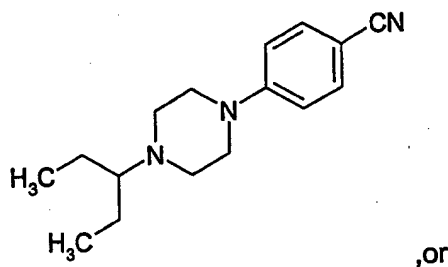
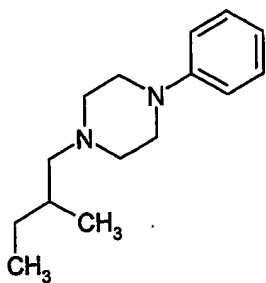
- aryl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,
  - aroyl, heteroaroyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylamino or heteroarylamino, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,
  - or two of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge or an -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-O- bridge,
- 10 R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> are independently hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> may together form a C<sub>3-6</sub>-alkylene bridge
- R<sup>16</sup> is independently selected from aryl, heteroaryl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy,
- 15 R<sup>17</sup> is independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, cyano, aryl, heteroaryl and C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl,
- 20 R<sup>18</sup> is independently selected from aryl, heteroaryl, C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, cyano, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino and hydroxy,
- R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> are independently hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> may together form a C<sub>3-6</sub> alkylene-bridge
- 25

with the proviso that the compound must not be

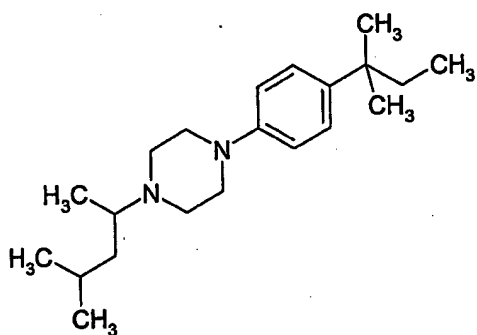








,or



as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5 In another aspect of the invention  $R^1$  is branched  $C_{4-6}$ -alkyl,  $C_{3-5}$ -cycloalkyl or  $C_{3-6}$ -cycloalkyl- $C_{1-3}$ -alkyl with the proviso that  $R^1$  is not isobutyl.

In another aspect of the invention  $R^1$  is 1,1-(dimethyl)propyl, 1-ethylpropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or 1-cyclopropyl-1-methylethyl.

10

In another aspect of the invention  $R^1$  is 1-ethylpropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopropyl or cyclopentyl.

- 15 In another aspect of the invention  $R^1$  is branched  $C_{4-6}$ -alkyl or  $C_{3-5}$ -cycloalkyl with the proviso that  $R^1$  is not isobutyl.

In another aspect of the invention  $R^1$  is 1-ethylpropyl, cyclopropyl or cyclopentyl.

In another aspect of the invention  $Z$  is  $-C(H)=$ ,  $-N=$ , or  $-C(F)=$ .

20

In another aspect of the invention  $Z$  is  $-C(H)=$  or  $-N=$ .

In another aspect of the invention Z is  $-\text{C}(\text{H})=$ .

In another aspect of the invention Z is  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ .

5 In another aspect of the invention X is  $-\text{C}(\text{H})=$ ,  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ , or  $-\text{C}(\text{F})=$ .

In another aspect of the invention Z is  $-\text{C}(\text{H})=$  or  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ .

In another aspect of the invention Z is  $-\text{C}(\text{H})=$ .

10

In another aspect of the invention Z is  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ .

In another aspect of the invention W is  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ .

15 In another aspect of the invention W is  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{10})=$ .

In another aspect of the invention Y is  $-\text{N}=\text{}$ .

In another aspect of the invention Y is  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{11})=$ .

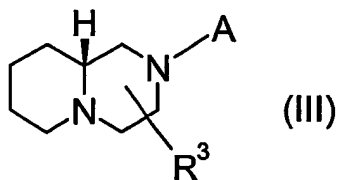
20

In another aspect of the invention  $\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen.

In another aspect of the invention  $\text{R}^2$  is  $\text{C}_{1-4}$ -alkyl.

25 In another aspect of the invention  $\text{R}^2$  is methyl or ethyl.

In another aspect the invention provides compounds of the general formula (III)



wherein A and  $\text{R}^3$  are as defined for compounds of general formula (II)

30

In another aspect of the invention  $R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy, aryl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, amino,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyloxy, cyano or nitro.

- 5 In another aspect of the invention  $R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl,  $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy, cyano or nitro.

In another aspect of the invention  $R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, or cyano.

10

In another aspect of the invention  $R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl.

In another aspect of the invention  $R^3$  is hydrogen or methyl.

- 15 In another aspect of the invention  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ , and  $R^9$  independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-SCF_3$ , amino, or cyano,

20

- $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyloxy,  $C_{2-10}$ -alkanoyl,  $C_{4-9}$ -cycloalkanoyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -heterocyclyl or  $C_{4-9}$ -heterocycloalkanoyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{16}$

25

- aryl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{17}$ ,

- aroyl, heteroaroyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{18}$ ,

- 30 or two of  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$  in adjacent positions together form a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene bridge or an  $-O-C_{1-6}$ -alkylene- $O-$  bridge.

In another aspect of the invention  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ , and  $R^9$  independently represent

35

- hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-SCF_3$ , or cyano,

• C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

5 • Aryl or aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

• Aroyl or aryloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,

10

or two of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge or an –O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-O- bridge.

In another aspect of the invention R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, and R<sup>9</sup> independently represent

15

• hydrogen, halogen, or cyano,

• C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

20

• Aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

• Aroyl or aryloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,

25

or two of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge or an –O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-O- bridge.

In another aspect of the invention R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, and R<sup>9</sup> independently represent

• hydrogen, halogen, or cyano,

30

• methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

• Aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

35

- Aroyl or aryloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,

5 or two of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge or an – O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-O- bridge.

In another aspect of the invention R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, and R<sup>9</sup> independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, or cyano,
- 10
- C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, methoxy, ethoxy or propoxy which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

- Aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

- 15
- Aroyl or aryloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,

or two of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge or an – O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-O- bridge.

20

In another aspect of the invention R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, and R<sup>9</sup> independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, or cyano,

- 25
- C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl or methoxy which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

- Aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

- 30
- Aroyl or aryloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,

or two of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge or an – O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-O- bridge.

35 In another aspect of the invention R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, and R<sup>9</sup> independently represent



- hydrogen, halogen, or cyano,
  - C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>
  - phenyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,
  - Aryl or aryloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,
- or two of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge or an –O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-O- bridge.

In another aspect of the invention R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, and R<sup>9</sup> independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, or cyano,
  - C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>
  - Aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,
  - –C(=O)-phenyl or aryloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,
- or two of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge or an –O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-O- bridge.

In another aspect of the invention R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, and R<sup>9</sup> independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, or cyano,
- C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>
- Aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

- Aroyl or -O-phenyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{18}$ ,

or two of  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$  in adjacent positions together form a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene bridge or an -  
5 O- $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene-O- bridge.

In another aspect of the invention  $R^1$  is ethyl or isopropyl.

In another aspect of the invention  $R^1$  is isopropyl.

10

In another aspect of the invention  $R^1$  is ethyl

In another aspect of the invention  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  together form a  $C_{3-4}$ -alkylene bridge.

15 In another aspect of the invention  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, cyano, or  
-C(=O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>

20

- $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,  $C_{2-10}$ -alkanoyl,  $C_{4-9}$ -cycloalkanoyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -heterocyclyl or  $C_{4-9}$ -heterocycloalkanoyl,  $C_{4-9}$ -heterocycloalkoxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{16}$

25

- aryl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{17}$ ,

- aroyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{18}$ ,

or two of  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  in adjacent positions together form a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene bridge.

30

In another aspect of the invention  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, cyano, or  
-C(=O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>

35

• C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>4-9</sub>-cycloalkanoyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-heterocyclyl or C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkanoyl, C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkoxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

5      • aryl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

• aroyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,

10    or two of R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge.

In another aspect of the invention R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> independently represent

• hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, or -C(=O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>

15

• C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>4-9</sub>-cycloalkanoyl, C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkanoyl or C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkoxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

20    • aryl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, or aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

• aroyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,

25    or two of R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge.

In another aspect of the invention R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> independently represent

• hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, or -C(=O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>

30

• C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkanoyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

• aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

35

- aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{18}$ ,

or two of  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  in adjacent positions together form a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene bridge.

5 In another aspect of the invention  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, or  $-C(=O)NR^{14}R^{15}$

10 • methyl, ethyl, propyl or  $C_{4-8}$ -heterocycloalkanoyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{16}$

- aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{17}$ ,

15 • aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{18}$ ,

or two of  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  in adjacent positions together form a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene bridge.

In another aspect of the invention  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  independently represent

20 • hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, or  $-C(=O)NR^{14}R^{15}$

- $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl, piperidin-alkanoyl or pyrrolidin-alkanoyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{16}$

25 • aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{17}$ ,

- aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{18}$ ,

or two of  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  in adjacent positions together form a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene bridge.

30

In another aspect of the invention  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, or  $-C(=O)NR^{14}R^{15}$

- C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkanoyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

- Phenyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

5

- aroyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,

or two of R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge.

10 In another aspect of the invention R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> are independently methyl, ethyl or benzyl.

In another aspect of the invention R<sup>16</sup> is halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy.

In another aspect of the invention R<sup>17</sup> is halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy,

15 C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, or cyano.

In another aspect of the invention R<sup>17</sup> is halogen, trifluoromethyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl.

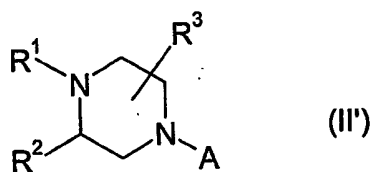
20 In another aspect of the invention R<sup>18</sup> is C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, cyano, amino and hydroxy.

In another aspect of the invention R<sup>18</sup> is halogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy and hydroxy.

25 In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound according to formula (II) or (III) as a pharmaceutical composition. The pharmaceutical composition may in another aspect of the invention comprise, as an active ingredient, at least one compound according to formula (II) or (III) together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or excipients. In another aspect the invention provides such a pharmaceutical composition in unit

30 dosage form, comprising from about 0.05 mg to about 1000 mg, preferably from about 0.1 mg to about 500 mg and especially preferred from about 0.5 mg to about 200 mg of the compound according to formula (II) or (III)

In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II):



wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>1</sup> represents

5

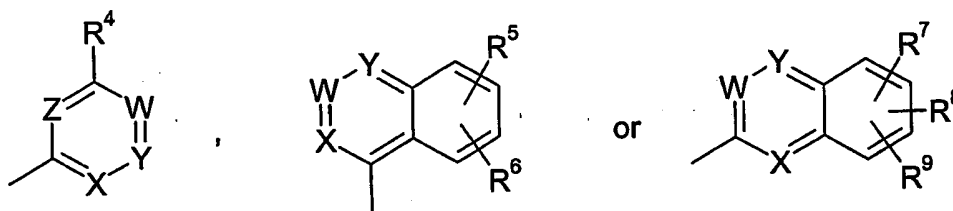
• C<sub>1-8</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub>-alkenyl or C<sub>2-8</sub>-alkynyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents,

10

• C<sub>3-5</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents,

• R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together form a C<sub>3-6</sub>-alkylene bridge

A represents



15

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, aryl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyloxy, cyano, nitro, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfanyl, or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl,

20

Z and X independently represent -N=, -C(H)=, -C(F)=, -C(Cl)=, -C(CN)= or -C(CF<sub>3</sub>)=,

W represents -N= or -C(R<sup>10</sup>)=,

25

Y represents -N= or -C(R<sup>11</sup>)=,

R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> independently represent

• hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, -SCF<sub>3</sub>, amino, cyano, nitro, or -C(=O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>

5      • C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyloxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfanyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>4-9</sub>-cycloalkanoyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-heterocyclyl or C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkanoyl, C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkoxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

10

• aryl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

15

• aroyl, heteroaroyle, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylamino or heteroarylamino, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,

• or two of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge or an -O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene-O- bridge,

20      R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> are independently hydrogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl or R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> may together form a C<sub>3-6</sub>-alkylene bridge

R<sup>16</sup> is independently selected from aryl, heteroaryl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup> and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy,

25

R<sup>17</sup> is independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, cyano, aryl, heteroaryl and C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl,

30      R<sup>18</sup> is independently selected from aryl, heteroaryl, C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, cyano, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino and hydroxy,

35      R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> are independently hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> may together form a C<sub>3-6</sub>-alkylene bridge,

as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of disorders and diseases related to the histamine H3 receptor.

5

In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of diseases and disorders in which an inhibition of the H3 histamine receptor has a beneficial effect.

10

In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition having histamine H3 antagonistic activity or histamine H3 inverse agonistic activity.

15

In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the reduction of weight.

20

In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of overweight or obesity.

25

In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the suppression of appetite or for satiety induction.

30

In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the prevention and/or treatment of disorders and diseases related to overweight or obesity.

In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the prevention and/or treatment of eating disorders such as bulimia and binge eating.



In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of IGT.

- 5 In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of type 2 diabetes.

- 10 In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the delaying or prevention of the progression from IGT to type 2 diabetes.

- 15 In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the delaying or prevention of the progression from non-insulin requiring type 2 diabetes to insulin requiring type 2 diabetes.

- 20 In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of diseases and disorders in which a stimulation of the H3 histamine receptor has a beneficial effect.

- 25 In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition having histamine H3 agonistic activity.

- In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of allergic rhinitis, ulcer or anorexia.

30

In another aspect the invention provides the use of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease, narcolepsy or attention deficit disorders.

In another aspect the invention provides a method for the treatment of disorders or diseases related to the H3 histamine receptor the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a compound of the general formula (II') as defined above or a pharmaceutical composition comprising such a compound.

5

In another aspect the invention provides a method for the treatment of disorders or diseases related to the H3 histamine receptor wherein the effective amount of the compound of the general formula (II') as defined above is in the range of from about 0.05 mg to about 2000 mg, preferably from about 0.1 mg to about 1000 mg and especially preferred from about 0.5

10

mg to about 500 mg per day.

In still another aspect, the invention relates to a method for the treatment of diseases and disorders related to the histamine H3 receptor the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a compound of the formula (I) or any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or a pharmaceutical composition comprising the same.

15

In one aspect the invention relates to compounds with histamine H3 receptor antagonistic activity or inverse agonistic activity which may accordingly be useful in the treatment of a wide range of conditions and disorders in which histamine H3 receptor blockade is beneficial.

20

In another aspect the invention relates to compounds with histamine H3 receptor agonistic activity and which may accordingly be useful in the treatment of a wide range of conditions and disorders in which histamine H3 receptor activation is beneficial.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the reduction of weight.

25

In a preferred embodiment of the invention the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of overweight or obesity.

In another preferred embodiment of the invention the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the suppression of appetite or satiety induction.

30

In a further preferred embodiment of the invention the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the prevention and/or treatment of disorders and diseases related to overweight or obesity such as atherosclerosis, hypertension, IGT (impaired glucose tolerance), diabetes, especially type 2 diabetes (NIDDM (non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus)), dyslipidaemia, coronary heart disease, gallbladder disease, os-

teoarthritis and various types of cancer such as endometrial, breast, prostate and colon cancers.

In yet a further preferred embodiment of the invention the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the prevention and/or treatment of eating disorders such as bulimia and binge eating.

In a further preferred embodiment of the invention the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of IGT.

In a further preferred embodiment of the invention the present compounds are used for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of type 2 diabetes. Such treatment includes inter alia treatment for the purpose of delaying or prevention of the progression from IGT to type 2 diabetes as well as delaying or prevention of the progression from non-insulin requiring type 2 diabetes to insulin requiring type 2 diabetes.

The compounds of the present invention may also be used for the treatment of airway disorders such as asthma, as anti-diarrhoeals and for the modulation of gastric acid secretion.

Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention may be used for the treatment of diseases associated with the regulation of sleep and wakefulness and for the treatment of narcolepsy and attention deficit disorders.

Moreover, the compounds of the invention may be used as CNS stimulants or as sedatives.

The present compounds may also be used for the treatment of conditions associated with epilepsy. Additionally, the present compounds may be used for the treatment of motion sickness and vertigo. Furthermore, they may be useful as regulators of hypothalamo-hypophyseal secretion, antidepressants, modulators of cerebral circulation, and in the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome.

Further, the compounds of the present invention may be used for the treatment of dementia and Alzheimer's disease.

The compounds of the present invention may also be useful for the treatment of allergic rhinitis, ulcer or anorexia.

The compounds of the present invention may furthermore be useful for the treatment of migraine, see McLeod et al., *The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics* 287 (1998), 43-50, and for the treatment of myocardial infarction, see Mackins et al., *Expert Opinion on Investigational Drugs* 9 (2000), 2537-2542.

In a further aspect of the invention treatment of a patient with the present compounds is combined with diet and/or exercise.

In a further aspect of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with one or more further active substances in any suitable ratio(s). Such further active agents

may be selected from antiobesity agents, antidiabetics, antidyslipidemic agents, antihypertensive agents, agents for the treatment of complications resulting from or associated with diabetes and agents for the treatment of complications and disorders resulting from or associated with obesity.

- 5 Thus, in a further aspect of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with one or more antiobesity agents or appetite regulating agents.

Such agents may be selected from the group consisting of CART (cocaine amphetamine regulated transcript) agonists, NPY (neuropeptide Y) antagonists, MC4 (melanocortin 4) agonists, MC3 (melanocortin 3) agonists, orexin antagonists, TNF (tumor necrosis factor) agonists, CRF (corticotropin releasing factor) agonists, CRF BP (corticotropin releasing factor binding protein) antagonists, urocortin agonists,  $\beta$ 3 adrenergic agonists such as CL-316243, AJ-9677, GW-0604, LY362884, LY377267 or AZ-40140, MSH (melanocyte-stimulating hormone) agonists, MCH (melanocyte-concentrating hormone) antagonists, CCK (cholecystokinin) agonists, serotonin re-uptake inhibitors such as fluoxetine, seroxat or citalopram, serotonin and noradrenaline re-uptake inhibitors, mixed serotonin and noradrenergic compounds, 5HT (serotonin) agonists, bombesin agonists, galanin antagonists, growth hormone, growth factors such as prolactin or placental lactogen, growth hormone releasing compounds, TRH (thyrotropin releasing hormone) agonists, UCP 2 or 3 (uncoupling protein 2 or 3) modulators, leptin agonists, DA agonists (bromocriptin, doprexin), lipase/amylase inhibitors, PPAR (peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor) modulators, RXR (retinoid X receptor) modulators, TR  $\beta$  agonists, AGRP (Agouti related protein) inhibitors, opioid antagonists (such as naltrexone), exendin-4, GLP-1 and ciliary neurotrophic factor.

In one embodiment of the invention the antiobesity agent is leptin.

In another embodiment the antiobesity agent is dexamphetamine or amphetamine.

- 25 In another embodiment the antiobesity agent is fenfluramine or dexfenfluramine.

In still another embodiment the antiobesity agent is sibutramine.

In a further embodiment the antiobesity agent is orlistat.

In another embodiment the antiobesity agent is mazindol or phentermine.

- 30 In still another embodiment the antiobesity agent is phendimetrazine, diethylpropion, fluoxetine, bupropion, topiramate or ecopipam.

In yet a further aspect the present compounds are administered in combination with one or more antidiabetic agents.

- Relevant antidiabetic agents include insulin, insulin analogues and derivatives such as those disclosed in EP 0 792 290 (Novo Nordisk A/S), eg N<sup>B29</sup>-tetradecanoyl des (B30) human insulin, EP 0 214 826 and EP 0 705 275 (Novo Nordisk A/S), eg Asp<sup>B28</sup> human insulin, US

5,504,188 (Eli Lilly), eg Lys<sup>B28</sup> Pro<sup>B29</sup> human insulin, EP 0 368 187 (Aventis), eg Lantus®, which are all incorporated herein by reference, GLP-1 derivatives such as those disclosed in WO 98/08871 (Novo Nordisk A/S), which is incorporated herein by reference, as well as orally active hypoglycaemic agents.

- 5 The orally active hypoglycaemic agents preferably comprise imidazolines, sulfonylureas, biguanides, meglitinides, oxadiazolidinediones, thiazolidinediones, insulin sensitizers,  $\alpha$ -glucosidase inhibitors, agents acting on the ATP-dependent potassium channel of the  $\beta$ -cells eg potassium channel openers such as those disclosed in WO 97/26265, WO 99/03861 and WO 00/37474 (Novo Nordisk A/S) which are incorporated herein by reference, or mitiglinide, 10 or a potassium channel blocker, such as BTS-67582, nateglinide, glucagon antagonists such as those disclosed in WO 99/01423 and WO 00/39088 (Novo Nordisk A/S and Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.), which are incorporated herein by reference, GLP-1 agonists such as those disclosed in WO 00/42026 (Novo Nordisk A/S and Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.), which are incorporated herein by reference, DPP-IV (dipeptidyl peptidase-IV) inhibitors, 15 PTPase (protein tyrosine phosphatase) inhibitors, inhibitors of hepatic enzymes involved in stimulation of gluconeogenesis and/or glycogenolysis, glucose uptake modulators, GSK-3 (glycogen synthase kinase-3) inhibitors, compounds modifying the lipid metabolism such as antilipidemic agents, compounds lowering food intake, PPAR (peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor) and RXR (retinoid X receptor) agonists, such as ALRT-268, LG-1268 or 20 LG-1069.

In one embodiment of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with insulin or an insulin analogue or derivative, such as N<sup>B29</sup>-tetradecanoyl des (B30) human insulin, Asp<sup>B28</sup> human insulin, Lys<sup>B28</sup> Pro<sup>B29</sup> human insulin, Lantus®, or a mixture preparation comprising one or more of these.

- 25 In a further embodiment of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with a sulfonylurea eg tolbutamide, chlorpropamide, tolazamide, glibenclamide, glipizide, glimepiride, glicazide or glyburide.

In another embodiment of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with a biguanide eg metformin.

- 30 In yet another embodiment of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with a meglitinide eg repaglinide or nateglinide.

In still another embodiment of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with a thiazolidinedione insulin sensitizer eg troglitazone, ciglitazone, pioglitazone, rosiglitazone, isaglitazone, darglitazone, englitazone, CS-011/CI-1037 or T 174 or the 35 compounds disclosed in WO 97/41097, WO 97/41119, WO 97/41120, WO 00/41121 and

WO 98/45292 (Dr. Reddy's Research Foundation), which are incorporated herein by reference.

In still another embodiment of the invention the present compounds may be administered in combination with an insulin sensitizer eg such as GI 262570, YM-440, MCC-555, JTT-501, 5 AR-H039242, KRP-297, GW-409544, CRE-16336, AR-H049020, LY510929, MBX-102, CLX-0940, GW-501516 or the compounds disclosed in WO 99/19313, WO 00/50414, WO 00/63191, WO 00/63192, WO 00/63193 (Dr. Reddy's Research Foundation) and WO 00/23425, WO 00/23415, WO 00/23451, WO 00/23445, WO 00/23417, WO 00/23416, WO 00/63153, WO 00/63196, WO 00/63209, WO 00/63190 and WO 00/63189 (Novo Nord- 10 isk A/S), which are incorporated herein by reference.

In a further embodiment of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with an  $\alpha$ -glucosidase inhibitor eg voglibose, emiglitate, miglitol or acarbose.

In another embodiment of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with an agent acting on the ATP-dependent potassium channel of the  $\beta$ -cells eg tolbu- 15 tamide, glibenclamide, glipizide, glicazide, BTS-67582 or repaglinide.

In yet another embodiment of the invention the present compounds may be administered in combination with nateglinide.

In still another embodiment, the present compounds are administered in combination with an antihyperlipidemic agent or antilipidemic agent, eg cholestyramine, colestipol, clofibrate, 20 gemfibrozil, lovastatin, pravastatin, simvastatin, probucol or dextrothyroxine.

In still another embodiment of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with an antilipidemic agent eg cholestyramine, colestipol, clofibrate, gemfibrozil, lovastatin, pravastatin, simvastatin, probucol or dextrothyroxine.

In another aspect of the invention, the present compounds are administered in combination 25 with more than one of the above-mentioned compounds eg in combination with metformin and a sulfonylurea such as glyburide; a sulfonylurea and acarbose; nateglinide and metformin; acarbose and metformin; a sulfonylurea, metformin and troglitazone; insulin and a sulfonylurea; insulin and metformin; insulin, metformin and a sulfonylurea; insulin and troglitazone; insulin and lovastatin; etc.

30 Furthermore, the present compounds may be administered in combination with one or more antihypertensive agents. Examples of antihypertensive agents are  $\beta$ -blockers such as alprenolol, atenolol, timolol, pindolol, propranolol and metoprolol, ACE (angiotensin converting enzyme) inhibitors such as benazepril, captopril, enalapril, fosinopril, lisinopril, quinapril and ramipril, calcium channel blockers such as nifedipine, felodipine, nifedipine, isradipine, ni- 35 modipine, diltiazem and verapamil, and  $\alpha$ -blockers such as doxazosin, urapidil, prazosin and

terazosin. Further reference can be made to Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 19<sup>th</sup> Edition, Gennaro, Ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1995.

It should be understood that any suitable combination of the compounds according to the invention with diet and/or exercise, one or more of the above-mentioned compounds and optionally one or more other active substances are considered to be within the scope of the present invention.

The compounds of the present invention may be chiral, and it is intended that any enantiomers, as separated, pure or partially purified enantiomers or racemic mixtures thereof are included within the scope of the invention.

Furthermore, when a double bond or a fully or partially saturated ring system or more than one center of asymmetry or a bond with restricted rotatability is present in the molecule diastereomers may be formed. It is intended that any diastereomers, as separated, pure or partially purified diastereomers or mixtures thereof are included within the scope of the invention.

Furthermore, some of the compounds of the present invention may exist in different tautomeric forms and it is intended that any tautomeric forms, which the compounds are able to form, are included within the scope of the present invention.

The present invention also encompasses pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present compounds. Such salts include pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts, pharmaceutically acceptable metal salts, ammonium and alkylated ammonium salts. Acid addition salts include salts of inorganic acids as well as organic acids. Representative examples of suitable inorganic acids include hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, phosphoric, sulfuric, nitric acids and the like. Representative examples of suitable organic acids include formic, acetic, trichloroacetic, trifluoroacetic, propionic, benzoic, cinnamic, citric, fumaric, glycolic, lactic, maleic, malic, malonic, mandelic, oxalic, picric, pyruvic, salicylic, succinic, methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, tartaric, ascorbic, pamoic, bismethylene salicylic, ethanedisulfonic, gluconic, citraconic, aspartic, stearic, palmitic, EDTA, glycolic, p-aminobenzoic, glutamic, benzenesulfonic, p-toluenesulfonic acids and the like. Further examples of pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic or organic acid addition salts include the pharmaceutically acceptable salts listed in J. Pharm. Sci. 1977, 66, 2, which is incorporated herein by reference. Examples of metal salts include lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium salts and the like. Examples of ammonium and alkylated ammonium salts include ammonium, methylammonium, dimethylammonium, trimethylammonium, ethylammonium, hydroxyethylammonium, diethylammonium, butylammonium, tetramethylammonium salts and the like.

Also intended as pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts are the hydrates, which the present compounds are able to form.

The acid addition salts may be obtained as the direct products of compound synthesis. In the alternative, the free base may be dissolved in a suitable solvent containing the appropriate acid, and the salt isolated by evaporating the solvent or otherwise separating the salt and solvent.

The compounds of the present invention may form solvates with standard low molecular weight solvents using methods well known to the person skilled in the art. Such solvates are also contemplated as being within the scope of the present invention.

10 The invention also encompasses prodrugs of the present compounds, which on administration undergo chemical conversion by metabolic processes before becoming active pharmacological substances. In general, such prodrugs will be functional derivatives of the present compounds, which are readily convertible *in vivo* into the required compound of the formula (I). Conventional procedures for the selection and preparation of suitable prodrug derivatives are described, for example, in "Design of Prodrugs", ed. H. Bundgaard, Elsevier, 1985.

The invention also encompasses active metabolites of the present compounds.

The compounds of the present invention interact with the histamine H3 receptor and are accordingly useful for the treatment of a wide variety of conditions and disorders in which histamine H3 receptor interactions are beneficial.

## 20 PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS

The compounds of the invention may be administered alone or in combination with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or excipients, in either single or multiple doses. The pharmaceutical compositions according to the invention may be formulated with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or diluents as well as any other known adjuvants and excipients in accordance with conventional techniques such as those disclosed in Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 19<sup>th</sup> Edition, Gennaro, Ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1995.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be specifically formulated for administration by any suitable route such as the oral, rectal, nasal, pulmonary, topical (including buccal and sublingual), transdermal, intracisternal, intraperitoneal, vaginal and parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intrathecal, intravenous and intradermal) route, the oral route being preferred. It will be appreciated that the preferred route will depend on the general condition and age of the subject to be treated, the nature of the condition to be treated and the active ingredient chosen.



Pharmaceutical compositions for oral administration include solid dosage forms such as capsules, tablets, dragees, pills, lozenges, powders and granules. Where appropriate, they can be prepared with coatings such as enteric coatings or they can be formulated so as to provide controlled release of the active ingredient such as sustained or prolonged release according to methods well known in the art.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration include solutions, emulsions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs.

Pharmaceutical compositions for parenteral administration include sterile aqueous and non-aqueous injectable solutions, dispersions, suspensions or emulsions as well as sterile powders to be reconstituted in sterile injectable solutions or dispersions prior to use. Depot injectable formulations are also contemplated as being within the scope of the present invention.

Other suitable administration forms include suppositories, sprays, ointments, cremes, gels, inhalants, dermal patches, implants etc.

A typical oral dosage is in the range of from about 0.001 to about 100 mg/kg body weight per day, preferably from about 0.01 to about 50 mg/kg body weight per day, and more preferred from about 0.05 to about 10 mg/kg body weight per day administered in one or more dosages such as 1 to 3 dosages. The exact dosage will depend upon the frequency and mode of administration, the sex, age, weight and general condition of the subject treated, the nature and severity of the condition treated and any concomitant diseases to be treated and other factors evident to those skilled in the art.

The formulations may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form by methods known to those skilled in the art. A typical unit dosage form for oral administration one or more times per day such as 1 to 3 times per day may contain of from 0.05 to about 1000 mg, preferably from about 0.1 to about 500 mg, and more preferred from about 0.5 mg to about 200 mg.

For parenteral routes, such as intravenous, intrathecal, intramuscular and similar administration, typically doses are in the order of about half the dose employed for oral administration.

The compounds of this invention are generally utilized as the free substance or as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. One example is an acid addition salt of a compound having the utility of a free base. When a compound of the formula (I) contains a free base such salts are prepared in a conventional manner by treating a solution or suspension of a free base of the formula (I) with a chemical equivalent of a pharmaceutically acceptable acid, for example, inorganic and organic acids. Representative examples are mentioned above. Physiologically acceptable salts of a compound with a hydroxy group include the anion of said compound in combination with a suitable cation such as sodium or ammonium ion.

For parenteral administration, solutions of the novel compounds of the formula (I) in sterile aqueous solution, aqueous propylene glycol or sesame or peanut oil may be employed. Such aqueous solutions should be suitable buffered if necessary and the liquid diluent first rendered isotonic with sufficient saline or glucose. The aqueous solutions are particularly suitable for intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous and intraperitoneal administration. The sterile aqueous media employed are all readily available by standard techniques known to those skilled in the art.

Suitable pharmaceutical carriers include inert solid diluents or fillers, sterile aqueous solution and various organic solvents. Examples of solid carriers are lactose, terra alba, sucrose, cyclodextrin, talc, gelatine, agar, pectin, acacia, magnesium stearate, stearic acid or lower alkyl ethers of cellulose. Examples of liquid carriers are syrup, peanut oil, olive oil, phospholipids, fatty acids, fatty acid amines, polyoxyethylene or water. Similarly, the carrier or diluent may include any sustained release material known in the art, such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate, alone or mixed with a wax. The pharmaceutical compositions formed by combining the novel compounds of the formula (I) and the pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are then readily administered in a variety of dosage forms suitable for the disclosed routes of administration. The formulations may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form by methods known in the art of pharmacy.

Formulations of the present invention suitable for oral administration may be presented as discrete units such as capsules or tablets, each containing a predetermined amount of the active ingredient, and which may include a suitable excipient. These formulations may be in the form of powder or granules, as a solution or suspension in an aqueous or non-aqueous liquid, or as an oil-in-water or water-in-oil liquid emulsion.

If a solid carrier is used for oral administration, the preparation may be tableted, placed in a hard gelatine capsule in powder or pellet form or it can be in the form of a troche or lozenge.

The amount of solid carrier will vary widely but will usually be from about 25 mg to about 1 g.

If a liquid carrier is used, the preparation may be in the form of a syrup, emulsion, soft gelatine capsule or sterile injectable liquid such as an aqueous or non-aqueous liquid suspension or solution.

A typical tablet, which may be prepared by conventional tableting techniques, may contain:

Core:

Active compound (as free compound or salt thereof)	5.0 mg
Lactosum Ph. Eur.	67.8 mg
Cellulose, microcryst. (Avicel)	31.4 mg
Amberlite® IRP88*	1.0 mg

Magnesii stearas Ph. Eur.

q.s.

Coating:

	Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose	approx.	9 mg
5	Mywacett 9-40 T**	approx.	0.9 mg

\* Polacrillin potassium NF, tablet disintegrant, Rohm and Haas.

\*\* Acylated monoglyceride used as plasticizer for film coating.

- 10 If desired, the pharmaceutical composition of the invention may comprise the compound of the formula (I) in combination with further pharmacologically active substances such as those described in the foregoing.

**EXAMPLES**

In the examples the following terms are intended to have the following, general meanings:

15 DIPEA: diisopropylethylamine

DMSO: dimethyl sulfoxide

THF: tetrahydrofuran

**HPLC (Method A)**

- 20 NMR spectra were recorded on Bruker 300 MHz and 400 MHz instruments. HPLC-MS was performed on a Perkin Elmer instrument (API 100). The column used was X-Terra C18, 5  $\mu$ m, 50 X 3 mm, and elution was done at 1.5 ml/min at room temperature with a gradient of 5% to 90% acetonitrile in water with 0.01% trifluoroacetic acid within 7.5 min.

**HPLC (Method B)**

- 25 The reverse phase analysis was performed using UV detections at 214 and 254 nm on a 218TP54 4.6 mm x 150 mm C-18 silica column, which was eluted at 1 ml/min at 42 °C. The column was equilibrated with 5% acetonitrile, 85% water and 10% of a solution of 0.5% trifluoroacetic acid in water and eluted by a linear gradient from 5% acetonitrile, 85% water and 10% of a solution of 0.5% trifluoroacetic acid to 90% acetonitrile and 10% of a solution of 30 0.5% trifluoroacetic acid over 15 min.

**HPLC (Method C)**

- The RP-analyses was performed using a Alliance Waters 2695 system fitted with a Waters 2487 dualband detector. UV detections were collected using a Symmetry C18 , 3.5  $\mu$ m, 3.0 mm x 100 mm column. The elution is done with a linear gradient of 5-90% acetonitrile, 90-0% water, and 5% trifluoroacetic acid (1.0%) in water over 8 minutes at a flow-rate of 1.0 min/min.

### General procedure (A)

General procedure (A) may be used for the preparation of the compounds of the general formula (Ia):



- 10 wherein  $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^{20}\text{R}^{21})$  represents ethyl, isopropyl, branched  $\text{C}_{4-6}$ -alkyl, branched  $\text{C}_{4-6}$ -alkenyl, branched  $\text{C}_{4-6}$ -alkynyl,  $\text{C}_{3-5}$ -cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$ -cycloalkenyl,  $\text{C}_{3-6}$ -cycloalkyl- $\text{C}_{1-3}$ -alkyl or  $\text{C}_{3-6}$ -cycloalkenyl- $\text{C}_{1-3}$ -alkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents.

- To a mixture of a monosubstituted piperazine (15.2 mmol) in a suitable solvent such as and  
 15 THF are added a ketone or an aldehyde (22.6 mmol), water, acetic acid (45.0 mmol), and then  $\text{NaCNBH}_3$  (18 mmol). The mixture is stirred at 55 °C for 5.5 hours (ketones) or at room temperature overnight (aldehydes), and then concentrated under reduced pressure. Saturated aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution (100 ml) is added, and the mixture is extracted with a solvent such as ethyl acetate (3 x 40 ml). The combined extracts are washed with brine, dried  
 20 over magnesium sulphate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue may be converted into an appropriate salt, such as the hydrochloride salt by co-evaporation with an acid, such as 1 molar aqueous hydrochloric acid, ethanol and toluene, and the residue is then purified by recrystallization.

### General procedure (B)

- 25 The compounds of the general formula (I) may be prepared by the general procedure (B):



A mixture of a monosubstituted piperazine (2.00 mmol), DMSO (1.0 ml), a suitable aryl or heteroaryl halide (2.00 mmol), and a base such as DIPEA (0.20 ml) is stirred for one hour at 100 °C and then for 18 hours at 120 °C. Water and potassium carbonate are added and the

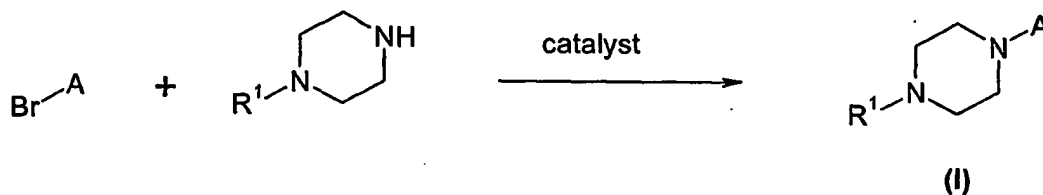
mixture is extracted with a solvent such as ethyl acetate (3 x 20 ml). Isolation and purification are done as in General Procedure (A).

Non-commercially available substituted 2-chloroquinolines were prepared as described in the literature: F. Effenberger, W. Hartmann, *Chemische Berichte* **1969**, *102*, 3260-3267.

5

### General procedure (C)

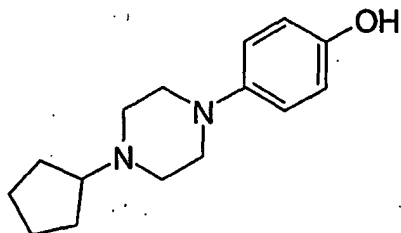
The compounds of the general formula (I) may be prepared by the general procedure (C):



A compound of formula I may be prepared from a suitable monosubstituted piperazine and a suitable aryl bromide in the presence of a suitable catalyst such as e. g. tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium in a suitable solvent such as toluene at a suitable temperature between 0°C and 150°C.

### Example 1

#### 4-(4-Cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)phenol



15

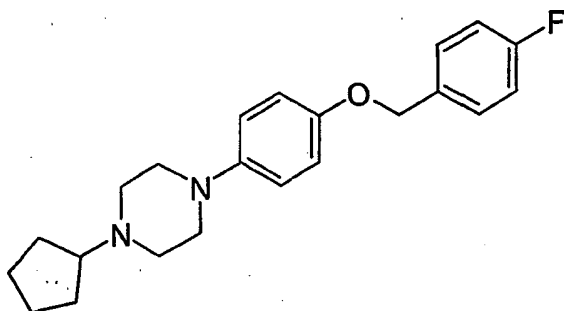
To a suspension of 1-(4-hydroxyphenyl)piperazine (2.70 g, 15.2 mmol) in THF (28 ml) were added cyclopentanone (1.90 ml, 22.6 mmol), water (0.15 ml), acetic acid (2.70 ml, 45.0 mmol), and then NaCNBH<sub>3</sub> (18 ml, 1 molar in THF, 18 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 55 °C for 5.5 hours and then concentrated under reduced pressure. Saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (100 ml) and ethyl acetate (40 ml) were added, and the mixture was filtered. The resulting solid was resuspended in methanol (30 ml), heated to reflux, and allowed to stand at room temperature over night. Filtration and drying under reduced pressure yielded the title compound (1.82 g, 49%) as a solid.

20

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.34 (m, 2H), 1.49 (m, 2H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.79 (m, 2H), 2.43 (m, 1H), 2.51 (m, 4H), 2.92 (m, 4H), 6.62 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 2H), 6.77 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 2H), 8.78 (s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  247 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 2.70 min.

### Example 2

#### 5 1-Cyclopentyl-4-[4-(4-fluorobenzyloxy)phenyl]piperazine



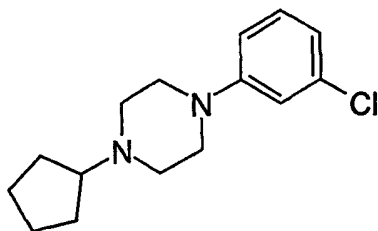
To a suspension of potassium hydroxide (0.165 g, 2.95 mmol) in ethanol (4 ml) was added 4-(4-cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)phenol (0.25 g, 1.02 mmol). After 10 min 4-fluorobenzyl chloride (0.18 ml, 0.22 g, 1.51 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 5 hours.

10 Saturated aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution (20 ml) was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 ml). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulphate, and concentrated. Recrystallization from methanol (4 ml) yielded 0.125 g (35%) of the title compound.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.34 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 2H), 1.62 (m, 2H), 1.81 (m, 2H), 2.45 (m, 1H),  
15 2.51 (m, 4H), 2.99 (m, 4H), 5.00 (s, 2H), 6.87 (m, 4H), 7.19 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 2H), 7.46 (m, 2H);  
HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  355 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 4.73 min.

### Example 3

#### 1-(3-Chlorophenyl)-4-cyclopentylpiperazine

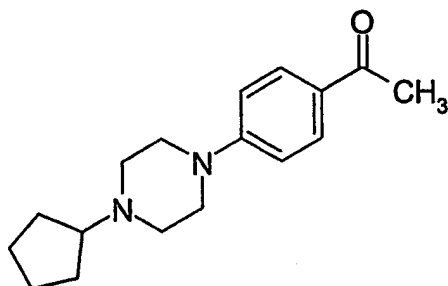


20 This compound was prepared as described in Example 1, starting from 1-(3-chlorophenyl)-piperazine.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.34 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 2H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.80 (m, 2H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.51 (m, 4H), 3.14 (m, 4H), 6.78 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 6.88 (m, 2H), 7.19 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  265 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.88 min.

**Example 4**

5 1-[4-(4-Cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]ethanone

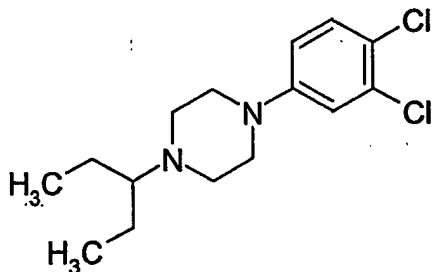


This compound was prepared as described in Example 1, starting from 1-(4-acetylphenyl)-piperazine.

10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.30-1.88 (m, 8H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.51 (m, 4H), 3.31 (m, 4H), 6.95 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 2H), 7.79 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 2H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  273 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.25 min.

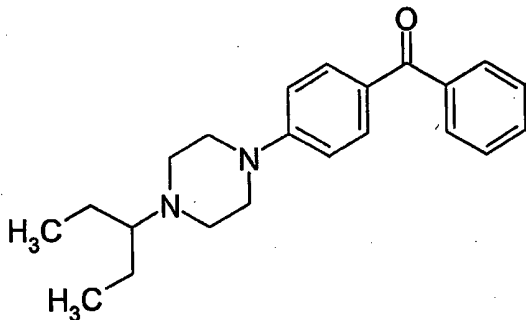
**Example 5**

1-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazine



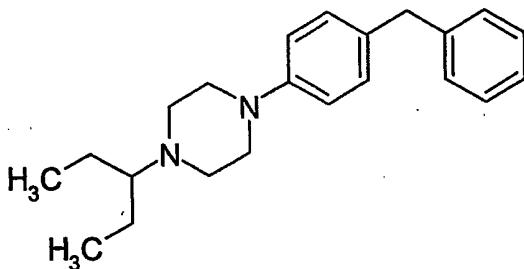
15 This compound was prepared as described in Example 1, starting from 1-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)piperazine and 3-pentanone.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.88 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.28 (m, 2H), 1.45 (m, 2H), 2.19 (m, 1H), 2.56 (br s, 4H), 3.12 (br s, 4H), 6.91 (m, 1H), 7.09 (br s, 1H), 7.36 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  301 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 4.25 min.

**Exempl 6****{4-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]phenyl}phenylmethanone hydrochloride**

A mixture of 1-(3-pentyl)piperazine (0.31 g, 2.00 mmol), DMSO (1.0 ml), 4-fluoro-  
5 benzophenone (0.40 g, 2.00 mmol), and DIPEA (0.20 ml) was stirred for one hour at 100 °C  
and then for 18 hours at 120 °C. Water (50 ml) and potassium carbonate (2 g) were added  
and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 ml). The combined extracts were  
washed with brine, dried with magnesium sulphate, and concentrated under reduced pres-  
sure. The crude product was redissolved in ethanol (10 ml) and 1 molar aqueous HCl (4 ml),  
10 and the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. After co-evaporation with etha-  
nol and toluene the residue solidified, and was recrystallized from acetonitrile (100 ml). 0.20  
g (27%) of the title compound was obtained.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.95 (m, 6H), 1.62 (m, 2H), 1.89 (m, 2H), 3.04-3.27 (m, 3H), 3.48 (m,  
4H), 4.05 (m, 2H), 7.08 (m, 2H), 7.51 (m, 2H), 7.65 (m, 5H), 10.75 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z*  
15 337 (MH<sup>+</sup>); R<sub>f</sub>: 4.27 min.

**Example 7****1-(4-Benzylphenyl)-4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazine hydrochloride**

A mixture of {4-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]phenyl}phenylmethanone hydrochloride (77  
20 mg, 0.21 mmol), trifluoroacetic acid (2.0 ml), and triethylsilane (0.5 ml) was stirred at 60 °C  
for 20 hours. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and mixed with water



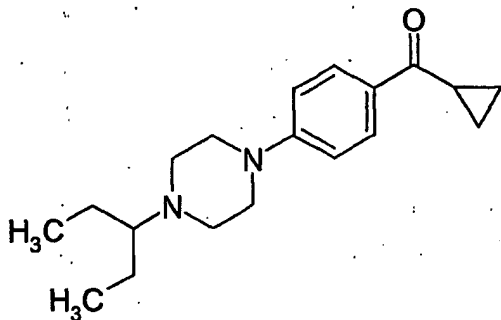
and potassium carbonate. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 ml). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried with magnesium sulphate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was redissolved in ethanol and 1 molar aqueous HCl, and the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. After co-

5 evaporation with ethanol and toluene the residue solidified. 45 mg (61%) of the title compound was obtained.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.98 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 1.64 (m, 2H), 1.89 (m, 2H), 3.04-3.23 (m, 5H), 3.48 (m, 2H), 3.72 (m, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 6.93 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.10-7.30 (m, 7H), 10.05 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 323 (MH<sup>+</sup>); R<sub>f</sub>: 4.93 min.

### 10 Example 8

Cyclopropyl-{4-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]phenyl}methanone hydrochloride

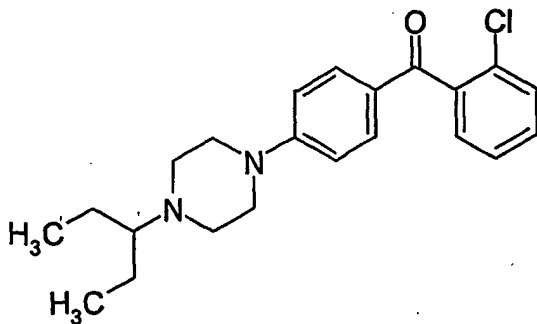


This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 4-fluorophenyl(cyclopropyl)ketone.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.98 (m, 10H), 1.64 (m, 2H), 1.89 (m, 2H), 2.82 (br s, 1H), 3.04-3.23 (m, 3H), 3.49 (m, 4H), 4.04 (m, 2H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.96 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 10.95 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 301 (MH<sup>+</sup>); R<sub>f</sub>: 4.03 min.

### Example 9

(2-Chlorophenyl)-{4-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]phenyl}methanone hydrochloride

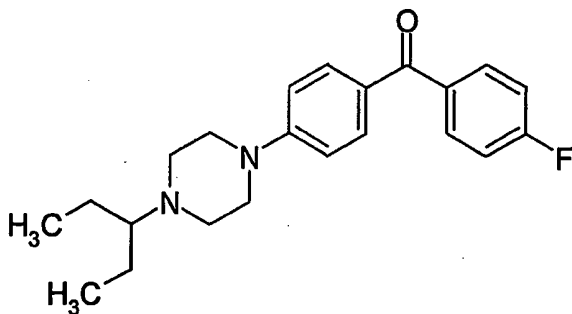


This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 4-fluorophenyl-(2-chlorophenyl)ketone.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.98 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 1.64 (m, 2H), 1.88 (m, 2H), 3.08-3.23 (m, 3H), 3.50 (m, 4H), 4.06 (m, 2H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.61 (m, 4H), 10.85 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 371 (MH<sup>+</sup>); R<sub>f</sub>: 4.43 min.

#### Example 10

{4-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]phenyl}-(4-fluorophenyl)methanone hydrochloride

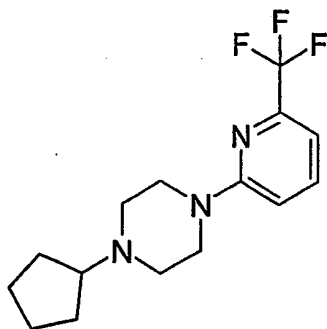


This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 4,4'-difluorobenzophenone.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.98 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 1.66 (m, 2H), 1.89 (m, 2H), 3.08-3.25 (m, 3H), 3.41-3.53 (m, 4H), 4.05 (m, 2H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.76 (m, 2H), 10.80 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 355 (MH<sup>+</sup>); R<sub>f</sub>: 4.37 min.

#### Example 11

1-Cyclopentyl-4-(6-trifluoromethylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine

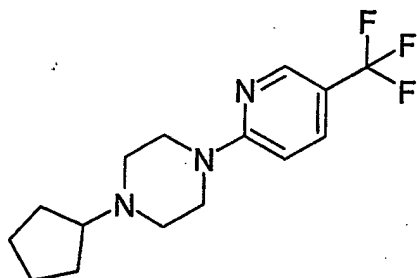


This compound was prepared as described in Example 1, starting from 1-(6-trifluoromethylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.34 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 2H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.80 (m, 2H), 2.45-2.51 (m, 5H), 3.52 (m, 4H), 7.02 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.71 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  300 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 4.10 min.

### Example 12

#### 5 1-Cyclopentyl-4-(5-trifluoromethylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine

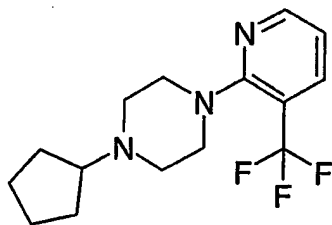


This compound was prepared as described in Example 1, starting from 1-(5-trifluoromethylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine.

10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.36 (m, 2H), 1.50 (m, 2H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.80 (m, 2H), 2.45-2.52 (m, 5H), 3.58 (m, 4H), 6.92 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.78 (br d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  300 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.87 min.

### Example 13

#### 1-Cyclopentyl-4-(3-trifluoromethylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine

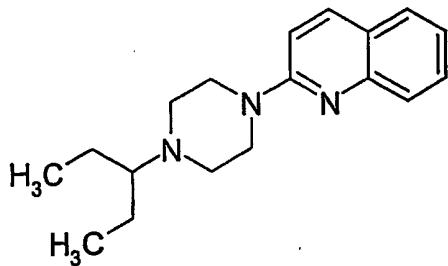


15 This compound was prepared as described in Example 1, starting from 1-(3-trifluoromethylpyridin-2-yl)piperazine.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.29-1.65 (m, 6H), 1.80 (m, 2H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.52 (m, 4H), 3.18 (m, 4H), 7.16 (m, 1H), 8.02 (m, 1H), 8.49 (m, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  300 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.70 min.

**Exempl 14**

2-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]quinoline hydrochloride

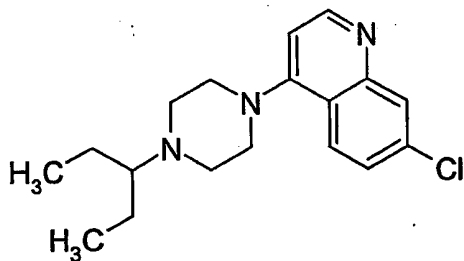


This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 2-chloroquinoline.

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.99 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.94 (m, 2H), 3.12 (br s, 1H), 3.33 (m, 2H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 3.93 (m, 2H), 4.83 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.58 (m, 2H), 7.76 (m, 1H), 7.92 (m, 1H), 8.25 (br s, 1H), 8.42 (m, 1H), 11.20 (br s, H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  284 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.03 min.

**Example 15**

7-Chloro-4-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]quinoline hydrochloride



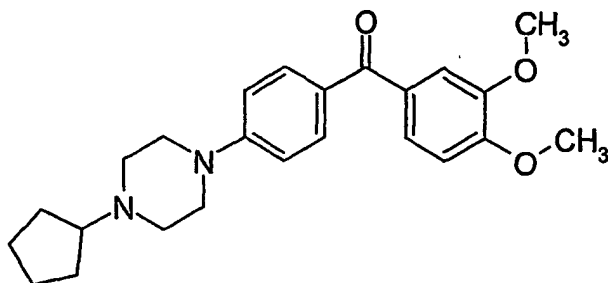
10

This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 4,7-dichloroquinoline.

- $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.00 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.67 (m, 2H), 1.95 (m, 2H), 3.15 (br s, 1H), 3.30-3.70 (m, 4H), 4.05 (m, 2H), 4.20 (m, 2H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.73 (m, 1H), 8.28 (m, 2H), 8.83 (m, 1H), 11.35 (br s, H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  318 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.13 min.

**Exempl 16**

[4-(4-Cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)methanone hydrochloride

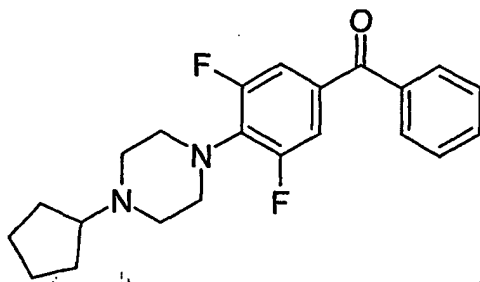


5 This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 4'-fluoro-3,4-dimethoxybenzophenone.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.90 (m, 4H), 2.02 (m, 2H), 3.05-3.40 (m, 4H), 3.55 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 4.08 (m, 2H), 7.10 (m, 3H), 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 10.78 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 395 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rf: 3.03 min.

**Example 17**

10 [4-(4-Cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)-3,5-difluorophenyl]phenylmethanone hydrochloride

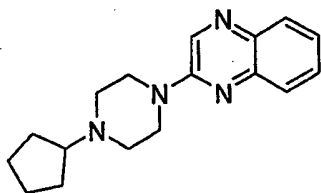


This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 3,4,5-trifluorobenzophenone.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.90 (m, 4H), 2.02 (m, 2H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.71 (m, 7H), 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.58 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.78 (m, 3H), 10.90 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 371 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rf: 2.77 min.

**Example 18**

2-(4-Cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoxaline hydrochloride

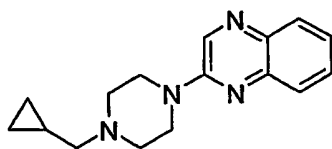


This compound was prepared as Example 6, starting from 2-chloroquinoxaline and using propionitrile as solvent.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.55 (m, 2H), 1.64-1.90 (m, 4H), 2.02 (m, 2H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 3.42-3.65 (m, 5H), 4.71 (m, 2H), 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.67 (m, 2H), 7.88 (br d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 8.91 (s, 1H), 10.92 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  283 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 1.70 min.

**Example 19**

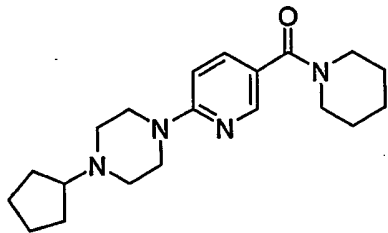
2-(4-Cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoxaline hydrochloride



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.41 (m, 2H), 0.66 (m, 2H), 1.18 (m, 1H), 3.02 (m, 2H), 3.13 (m, 2H), 3.52-3.69 (m, 4H), 4.71 (m, 2H), 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.66 (m, 2H), 7.88 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 8.90 (s, 1H), 11.17 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  269 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 1.73 min.

**Example 20**

[6-(4-Cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]piperidin-1-ylmethanone hydrochloride

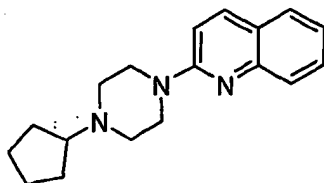


$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.45-2.08 (m, 14H), 3.06 (m, 2H), 3.38-3.61 (m, 9H), 4.44 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 8.19 (d,  $J = 1$  Hz, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ ).

This compound was prepared as Example 6 (General Procedure B), using 1-(6-chloro-nicotinoyl)piperidine (Thunus, *Ann. Pharm. Fr.* 1977, 35, 197).

### Example 21

2-(4-Cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride



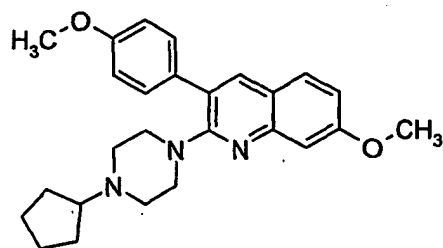
5

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.62 (m, 2H), 1.82 (m, 2H), 1.96 (m, 2H), 2.09 (m, 2H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 3.55-3.70 (m, 5H), 4.83 (m, 2H), 7.46-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.80 (m, 1H), 7.94 (m, 1H), 8.13 (m, 1H), 8.42 (m, 1H), 11.52 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  282 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 0.34 min.

This compound was prepared as Example 6, starting from 2-chloroquinoline.

### 10 Example 22

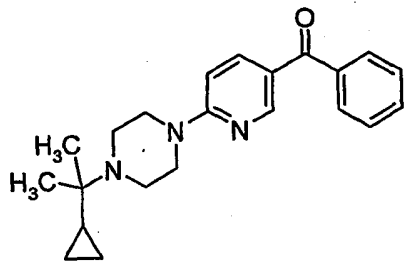
2-(4-Cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)-7-methoxy-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)quinoline hydrochloride



15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.53 (m, 2H), 1.63-1.86 (m, 4H), 1.98 (m, 2H), 3.05 (m, 2H), 3.33-3.52 (m, 5H), 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 7.08 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 2H), 7.13 (dd,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (br s, 1H), 7.61 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 2H), 7.83 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 11.29 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  418 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.40 min.

**Example 23**

{6-[4-(1-Cyclopropyl-1-methylethyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}phenylmethanone hydrochloride

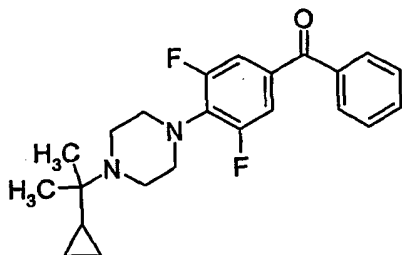


<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.48-0.62 (m, 4H), 1.22-1.39 (m, 7H), 3.14 (m, 2H), 3.69 (m, 4H), 4.64 (m, 2H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.61-7.72 (m, 3H), 8.00 (dd, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 8.52 (d, *J* = 1 Hz, 1H), 11.27 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 350 (MH<sup>+</sup>); R<sub>f</sub>: 3.03 min.

This compound was prepared as Example 6, starting from 2-chloro-5-benzoylpyridine (T.D. Penning et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 2000, 43, 721-735).

**Example 24**

{4-[4-(1-Cyclopropyl-1-methylethyl)piperazin-1-yl]-3,5-difluorophenyl}phenylmethanone hydrochloride

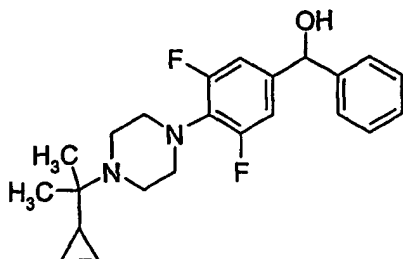


<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.48-0.63 (m, 4H), 1.23-1.40 (m, 7H), 3.18 (m, 2H), 3.56 (m, 2H), 3.69 (m, 2H), 3.84 (m, 2H), 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.58 (m, 2H), 7.66-7.76 (m, 3H), 10.90 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 385 (MH<sup>+</sup>); R<sub>f</sub>: 3.73 min.



**Example 25**

{4-[4-(1-Cyclopropyl-1-methylethyl)piperazin-1-yl]-3,5-difluorophenyl}phenylmethanol hydrochloride

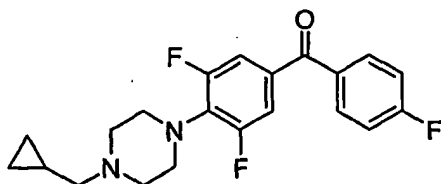


- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.47-0.61 (m, 4H), 1.23-1.34 (m, 7H), 3.12 (m, 2H), 3.29 (m, 2H), 3.65 (m, 4H), 5.66 (m, 1H), 6.08 (m, 1H), 7.06 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.40 (m, 5H), 10.40 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  387 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.40 min.

This compound was prepared by reduction with sodium borohydride of Example 24.

**Example 26**

- 10 [4-(4-Cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-3,5-difluorophenyl]-(4-fluorophenyl)methanone hydrochloride

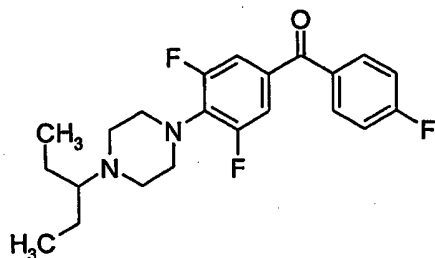


- 15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.40 (m, 2H), 0.66 (m, 2H), 1.13 (m, 1H), 3.02-3.23 (m, 5H), 3.52-3.68 (m, 5H), 7.40 (m, 4H), 7.82 (m, 2H), 10.55 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  375 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 2.78 min.

This compound was prepared as example 6, using 3,4,5,4'-tetrafluorobenzophenone. The latter was prepared by Friedel Crafts acylation of fluorobenzene with 3,4,5-trifluorobenzoyl chloride.

**Exempl 27**

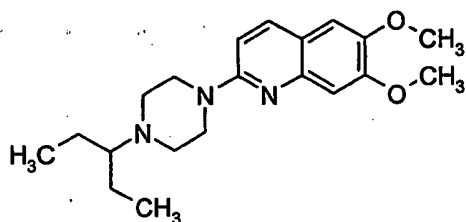
{4-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-3,5-difluorophenyl}-(4-fluorophenyl)methanone hydrochloride



- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.97 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.68 (m, 2H), 1.88 (m, 2H), 3.06-3.26 (m, 3H), 3.52 (m, 4H), 3.75 (m, 2H), 7.41 (m, 4H), 7.82 (m, 2H), 10.31 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  391 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.00 min.

**Example 28**

2-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-6,7-dimethoxyquinoline hydrochloride



10

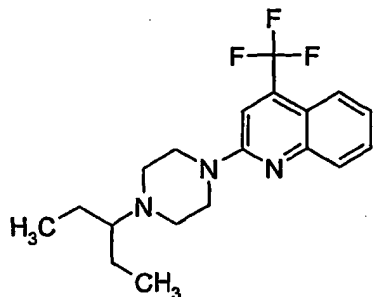
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.99 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.66 (m, 2H), 1.91 (m, 2H), 3.11 (m, 1H), 3.29 (m, 2H), 3.56 (m, 4H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.72 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.82 (br s, 1H), 8.30 (br s, 1H), 10.95 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  344 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 2.00 min.

This compound was prepared as example 6 from 2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinoline (Pettit,

15 *Can. J. Chem.* **1964**, *42*, 1764).

**Example 29**

2-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-4-trifluoromethylquinoline hydrochloride

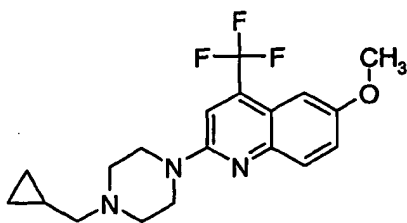


<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.99 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.91 (m, 2H), 3.08 (m, 1H), 3.19 (m, 2H), 3.52 (m, 2H), 3.75 (m, 2H), 4.77 (m, 2H), 7.48 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (m, 2H), 7.88 (m, 2H), 11.19 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 352 (MH<sup>+</sup>); R<sub>f</sub>: 3.70 min.

This compound was prepared from 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethylquinoline. The latter was prepared as described in the literature: R.D. Westland et al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1973**, *16*, 319-327.

**Example 30**

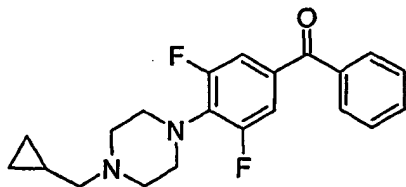
2-(4-Cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxy-4-trifluoromethylquinoline hydrochloride



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.40 (m, 2H), 0.67 (m, 2H), 1.14 (m, 1H), 3.01-3.16 (m, 4H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.64 (m, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 4.66 (m, 2H), 7.16 (br s, 1H), 7.43 (dd, *J* = 7 Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1H), 10.70 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 366 (MH<sup>+</sup>); R<sub>f</sub>: 3.63 min.

**Example 31**

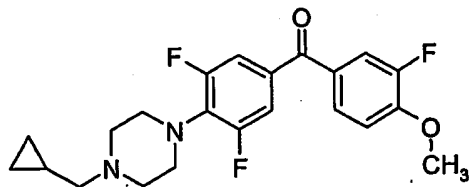
[4-(4-Cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-3,5-difluorophenyl]phenylmethanone hydrochloride



$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.40 (m, 2H), 0.67 (m, 2H), 1.14 (m, 1H), 3.03-3.20 (m, 4H), 3.60 (m, 6H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.58 (m, 2H), 7.70 (m, 3H), 10.60 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  357 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.53 min.

**Example 32**

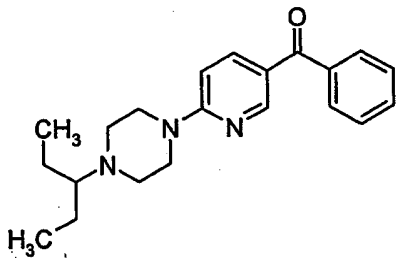
- 5 [4-(4-Cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-3,5-difluorophenyl]-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-methanone hydrochloride



- 10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.41 (m, 2H), 0.65 (m, 2H), 1.15 (m, 1H), 3.06 (m, 2H), 3.18 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.70 (m, 6H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 7.33 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.60 (m, 2H), 10.79 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  405 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.67 min.

**Example 33**

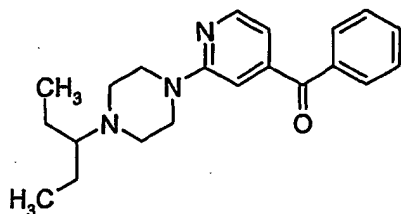
{6-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}phenylmethanone hydrochloride



- 15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.97 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.90 (m, 2H), 3.02-3.22 (m, 3H), 3.49-3.69 (m, 4H), 4.60 (m, 2H), 7.08 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.68 (m, 3H), 7.99 (dd,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 8.50 (d,  $J = 1$  Hz, 1H), 10.90 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  338 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.00 min.

**Example 34**

{2-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-4-yl}phenylmethanone hydrochloride

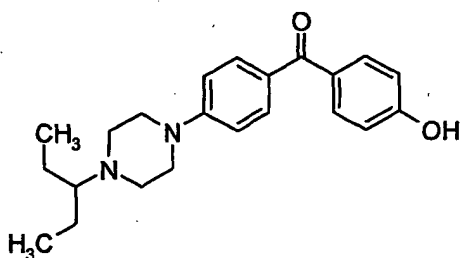


<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.97 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 1.63 (m, 2H), 1.85 (m, 2H), 3.12 (m, 3H), 3.47 (m, 4H), 4.43 (m, 2H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 7.58 (t, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.70-7.84 (m, 3H), 8.33 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 1H), 10.43 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 338 (MH<sup>+</sup>); R<sub>f</sub>: 2.97 min.

This compound was prepared from 2-chloro-4-benzoylpyridine, which was prepared by Friedel-Crafts acylation of benzene with 2-chloro-4-chlorocarbonylpyridine.

**Example 35**

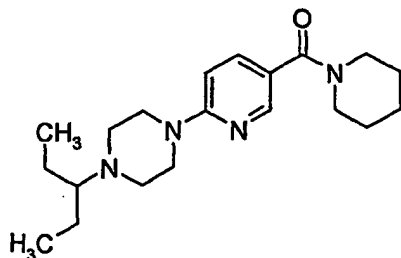
10 {4-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]phenyl}-(4-hydroxyphenyl)methanone hydrochloride



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.97 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.92 (m, 2H), 3.05-3.25 (m, 3H), 3.35-3.55 (m, 4H), 4.02 (m, 2H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.59 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.63 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 10.36 (s, 1H), 10.60 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 353 (MH<sup>+</sup>); R<sub>f</sub>: 2.13 min.

**Example 36**

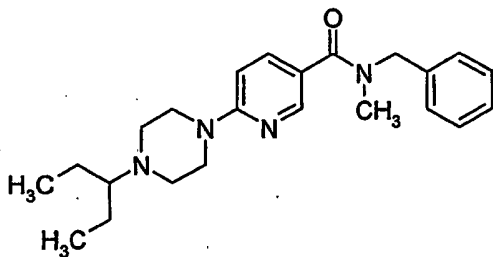
{6-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}piperidin-1-yl-methanone hydrochloride



$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.97 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.63 (m, 4H), 1.89 (m, 2H), 3.05-3.20 (m, 3H), 3.50 (m, 8H), 4.46 (m, 2H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 7.70 (m, 1H), 8.18 (br s, 1H), 10.90 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  345 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 2.27 min.

### Example 37

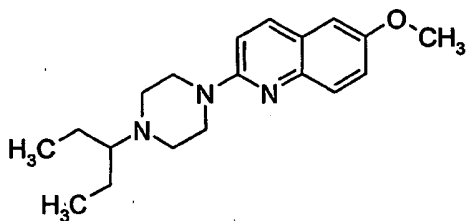
#### 5 *N*-Benzyl-6-[4-(1-ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-*N*-methylnicotinamide hydrochloride



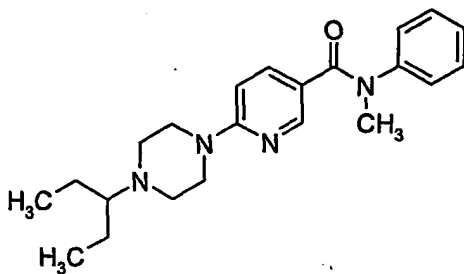
$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.97 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.63 (m, 2H), 1.88 (m, 2H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 3.09 (m, 3H), 3.50 (m, 4H), 4.45 (m, 2H), 4.62 (br s, 2H), 7.02 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.41 (m, 5H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 8.28 (br s, 1H), 10.78 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  381 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.10 min.

### 10 Example 38

#### 2-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-6-methoxyquinoline hydrochloride



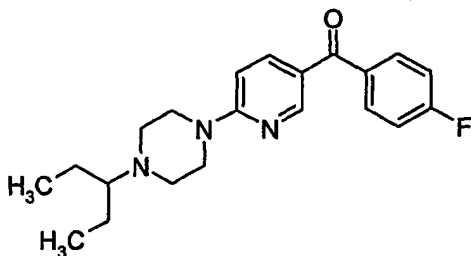
$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.98 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.66 (m, 2H), 1.92 (m, 2H), 3.11 (m, 1H), 3.31 (m, 2H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 3.82 (m, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 4.74 (m, 2H), 7.41 (br s, 2H), 7.53 (m, 1H), 8.12 (br s, 1H), 8.34 (br s, 1H), 10.95 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  314 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 2.17 min.

**Example 39**6-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-*N*-methyl-*N*-phenylnicotinamide hydrochloride

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.95 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 1.62 (m, 2H), 1.83 (m, 2H), 3.05 (m, 3H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.43 (m, 4H), 4.35 (m, 2H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (m, 3H), 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.42 (dd, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, *J* = 1 Hz, 1H), 10.54 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 367 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rf: 2.90 min.

**Example 40**

{6-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridin-3-yl}-(4-fluorophenyl)methanone hydrochloride

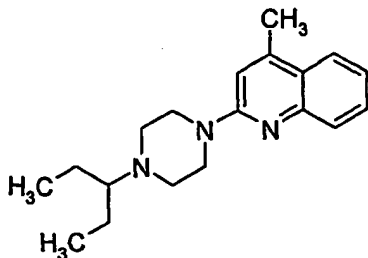


10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.95 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 1.62 (m, 2H), 1.83 (m, 2H), 3.10 (m, 3H), 3.45-3.65 (m, 4H), 4.55 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.78 (dd, *J* = 8 Hz, 4 Hz, 2H), 7.96 (dd, *J* = 8 Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 8.48 (d, *J* = 1 Hz, 1H), 10.85 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 356 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rf: 2.40 min.

**Example 41**

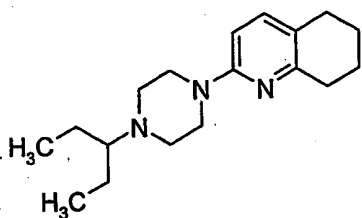
2-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-4-methylquinoline hydrochloride



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.98 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.64 (m, 2H), 1.92 (m, 2H), 2.69 (s, 3H); 3.12 (m, 1H), 3.32 (m, 2H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 3.94 (m, 2H), 4.86 (m, 2H), 7.53 (br s, 2H), 7.80 (m, 1H), 8.01 (m, 1H), 8.32 (br s, 1H), 11.20 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  298 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 1.26 min.

#### Example 42

- 5 2-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinoline hydrochloride

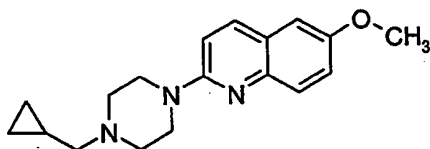


$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.98 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.50-2.03 (m, 8H), 2.63 (m, 2H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 3.00-3.33 (m, 3H), 3.50 (m, 2H), 3.75 (m, 2H), 4.48 (m, 2H), 7.13 (br s, 1H), 7.75 (br s, 1H), 11.10 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  288 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 1.83 min.

- 10 This compound was prepared from 2-chloro-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinoline (S.C. Zimmerman, Z. Zeng, *J. Org. Chem.* 1990, 55, 4789-5791).

#### Example 43

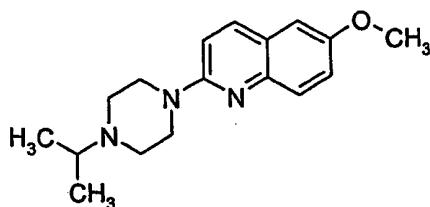
- 2-(4-Cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxyquinoline hydrochloride



- 15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.41 (m, 2H), 0.66 (m, 2H), 1.18 (m, 1H), 3.02 (m, 2H), 3.13 (m, 2H), 3.52-3.69 (m, 4H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.71 (m, 2H), 7.41 (br s, 2H), 7.53 (m, 1H), 8.12 (br s, 1H), 8.34 (br s, 1H), 11.38 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  298 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 1.87 min.

#### Example 44

- 2-(4-Isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxyquinoline hydrochloride

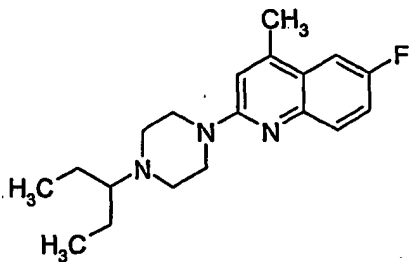




$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.32 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 3.28 (m, 2H), 3.53 (m, 3H), 3.80 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.85 (m, 2H), 7.43 (br s, 2H), 7.59 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 8.27 (br s, 1H), 8.34 (br s, 1H), 8.40 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 11.60 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  286 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 1.77 min.

#### Example 45

- 5 2-[4-(1-Ethylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-6-fluoro-4-methylquinoline hydrochloride

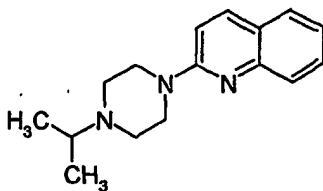


$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.98 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.64 (m, 2H), 1.92 (m, 2H), 2.67 (s, 3H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 3.32 (m, 2H), 3.57-4.00 (m, 4H), 4.85 (m, 2H), 7.57 (br s, 2H), 7.68 (m, 1H), 7.82 (m, 1H), 8.33 (br s, 1H), 11.10 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  316 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 1.92 min.

- 10 This compound was prepared from 2-chloro-6-fluoro-4-methylquinoline, which was prepared by acetoacetylation of 4-fluoroaniline, followed by acid-mediated ring-closure and conversion of the resulting carbostyryl into the chloroquinoline by treatment with phosphorus oxychloride.

#### Example 46

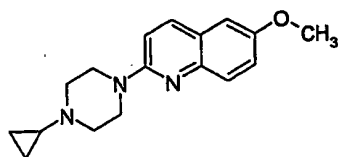
- 15 2-(4-Isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride



$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.31 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 3.19 (m, 2H), 3.52 (m, 3H), 3.72 (m, 2H), 4.79 (m, 2H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.68 (m, 1H), 7.86 (m, 1H), 8.03 (m, 1H), 8.31 (m, 1H), 11.45 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  256 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 1.47 min.

**Example 47**

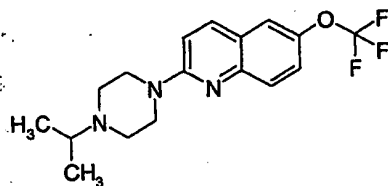
2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxyquinoline hydrochloride



5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.81 (m, 2H), 1.20 (br s, 2H), 2.86 (br s, 1H), 3.25-3.75 (m, 4H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.09 (m, 2H), 4.73 (m, 2H), 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 8.14 (m, 1H), 8.37 (m, 1H), 11.51 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  284 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 1.80 min.

**Example 48**

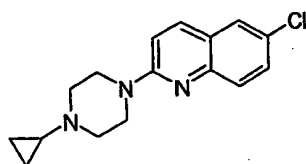
2-(4-Isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-trifluoromethoxyquinoline hydrochloride



10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.31 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 3.17 (m, 2H), 3.52 (m, 3H), 3.68 (m, 2H), 4.79 (m, 2H), 7.56 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.68 (br d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 1H), 7.91 (br s, 1H), 8.04 (br s, 1H), 8.35 (br d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 1H), 11.28 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  340 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.04 min.

**Example 49**

6-Chloro-2-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-quinoline hydrochloride

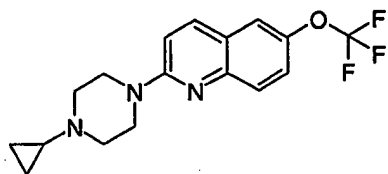


15

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.81 (m, 2H), 1.14 (br s, 2H), 2.88 (br s, 1H), 3.25-3.70 (m, 6H), 4.67 (m, 2H), 7.44 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.72 (m, 1H), 7.91 (br s, 1H), 8.18 (br d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 10.75 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  288 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 1.77 min.

**Exempl 50**

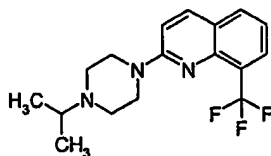
2-(4-Cyclopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-trifluoromethoxyquinoline hydrochloride



- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.81 (m, 2H), 1.15 (br s, 2H), 2.88 (br s, 1H), 3.20-3.70 (m, 6H), 4.68 (m, 2H), 7.49 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.59 (br d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.82 (m, 2H), 8.27 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 10.89 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  338 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 2.24 min.

**Example 51**

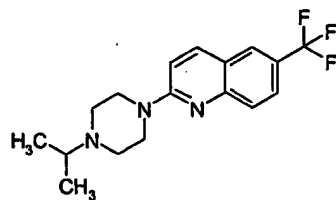
2-(4-Isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-8-trifluoromethylquinoline hydrochloride



- 10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.31 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 3.10 (m, 2H), 3.51 (m, 5H), 4.72 (m, 2H), 7.38 (t,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.95 (br d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 1H), 8.05 (br d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 1H), 8.26 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 10.66 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  324 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 3.08 min.

**Example 52**

2-(4-Isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-trifluoromethylquinoline hydrochloride

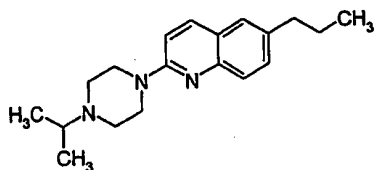


15

- $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.31 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 3.12 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.68 (m, 5H), 4.78 (m, 2H), 7.52 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 1H), 7.88 (m, 2H), 8.26 (br s, 1H), 8.36 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 1H), 10.95 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  324 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 2.11 min.

**Exempl 53**

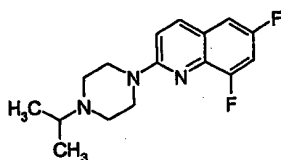
2-(4-Isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-propylquinoline hydrochloride



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.91 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 1.66 (sext, *J* = 7 Hz, 2H),  
5 2.70 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2H), 3.23 (m, 2H), 3.48-3.90 (m, 5H), 4.81 (m, 2H), 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.63 (m,  
1H), 7.70 (br s, 1H), 8.09 (br s, 1H), 8.34 (br s, 1H), 11.35 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 298  
(MH<sup>+</sup>); R<sub>f</sub>: 1.97 min.

**Example 54**

6,8-Difluoro-2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride

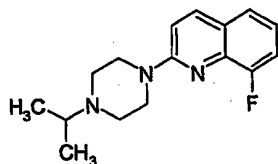


10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 3.09 (m, 2H), 3.51 (m, 5H), 4.66 (m, 2H), 7.45-  
7.58 (m, 3H), 8.18 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1H), 10.92 (br s, 1H).

**Example 55**

8-Fluoro-2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride

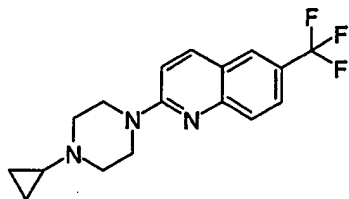


15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 3.09 (m, 2H), 3.52 (m, 5H), 4.70 (m, 2H), 7.24  
(m, 1H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.59 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1H), 10.84 (br s, 1H).

**Example 56**

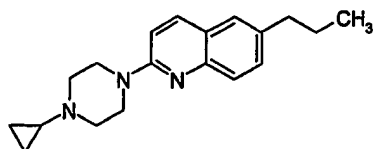
2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-trifluoromethylquinoline hydrochloride



5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.81 (m, 2H), 1.19 (br s, 2H), 2.88 (br s, 1H), 3.20-3.70 (m, 6H), 4.73 (m, 2H), 7.52 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (m, 2H), 8.26 (br s, 1H), 8.33 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.12 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  322 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 2.41 min.

**Example 57**

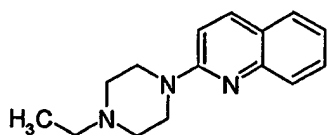
2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-propylquinoline hydrochloride



10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 2H), 0.91 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.18 (br s, 2H), 1.66 (sext,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2H), 2.69 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 2H), 2.85 (br s, 1H), 3.30-3.75 (m, 6H), 4.72 (m, 2H), 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.69 (br s, 1H), 7.97 (br s, 1H), 8.33 (br s, 1H), 11.20 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  296 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 1.97 min.

**Example 58**

15 2-(4-Ethylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride

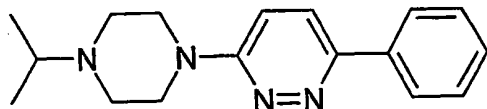


Reference can also be made to S. Cacchi et al., SynLett 1997, 1400-1402.

20  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.30 (t,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 3H), 3.15 (m, 4H), 3.55-3.85 (m, 4H), 4.81 (m, 2H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.53 (m, 1H), 7.74 (m, 1H), 7.89 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (br s, 1H), 8.40 (br s, 1H), 11.34 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  242 ( $\text{MH}^+$ ); Rf: 1.04 min.

**Example 59 (General procedure (B))**

3-(4-Isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-phenyl-pyridazine, hydrochloride

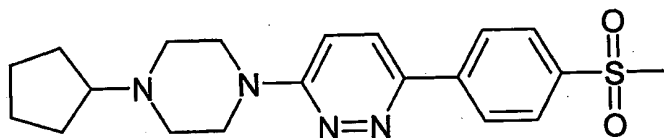


- This compound was prepared according to General Procedure (B), starting from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-phenylpyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., **15**, 881 (1978).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  1.46 (d, 6H); 3.28 (m, 2H); 3.48 (m, 2H); 3.64-3.84 (m, 3H); 4.57 (m, 2H); 7.63-7.72 (m, 4H); 7.90 (m, 2H); 8.12 (d, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  = 283.2 ( $\text{M}+1$ );  $R_t$  = 1.52 min.

**Example 60 (General procedure (B))**

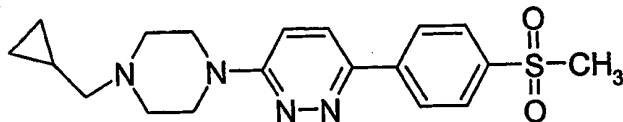
- 3-(4-Cyclopentyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-(4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-pyridazine



- This compound was prepared according to General Procedure (B), starting from 1-cyclopentylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., **15**, 881 (1978).
- $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.38-1.80 (m, 6H), 1.92 (m, 2H); 2.56 (quint, 1H); 2.66 (dd, 4H); 3.10 (s, 3H); 3.97 (dd, 4H); 6.99 (d, 1H); 7.69 (d, 1H); 8.03 (d, 2H); 8.20 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  = 387.0 ( $\text{M}+1$ );  $R_t$  = 2.20 min.

**Example 61 (General procedure (B))**

- 3-(4-Cyclopropylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-(4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-pyridazine

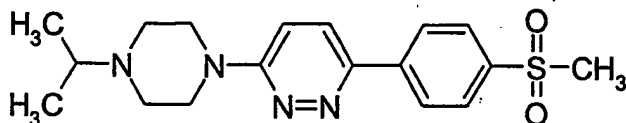


This compound was prepared according to General Procedure (B), starting from 1-cyclopentylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., **15**, 881 (1978).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.15 (q, 2H); 0.57 (m, 2H); 0.92 (m, 1H); 2.34 (d, 2H); 2.69 (dd, 4H); 3.10 (s, 3H); 3.80 (dd, 4H); 7.01 (d, 1H); 7.70 (d, 1H); 8.03 (d, 2H); 8.21 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS :  $m/z$  = 373.4 (M+1);  $R_t$  = 2.04 min.

5 **Example 62** (General procedure (B))

3-(4-Isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-(4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-pyridazine



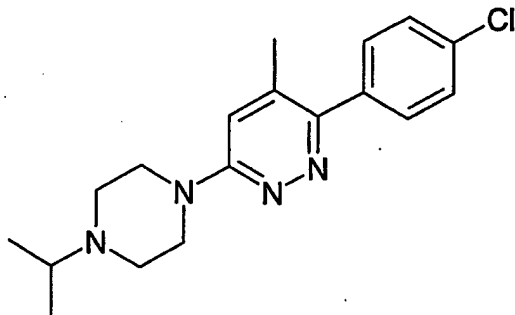
This compound was prepared according to General Procedure (B), starting from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(4-methanesulfonyl-phenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., **15**, 881 (1978).

10

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.01 (d, 6H); 2.57 (m, 4H); 2.71 (m, 1H); 3.26 (s, 3H); 3.67 (m, 4H); 7.39 (d, 1H); 8.02 (d, 2H); 8.06 (d, 1H); 8.30 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  = 360.8 (M+1);  $R_t$  = 1.43 min.

**Example 63** (General procedure (B))

15 3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-6-(4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-4-methyl-pyridazine, dihydrochloride



This compound was prepared according to General Procedure (B), starting from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 6-chloro-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4-methyl-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., **15**, 881 (1978).

20

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ):  $\delta$  1.08 (d, 6H); 2.10 (s, 1H); 3.01 (m, 2H); 3.23 (m, 2H); 3.28-3.44 (m, 3H); 4.31 (broad d, 2H); 7.27 (d, 2H); 7.34 (d, 2H); 7.58 (s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  = 331.1 (M+1);  $R_t$  = 3.1 min.

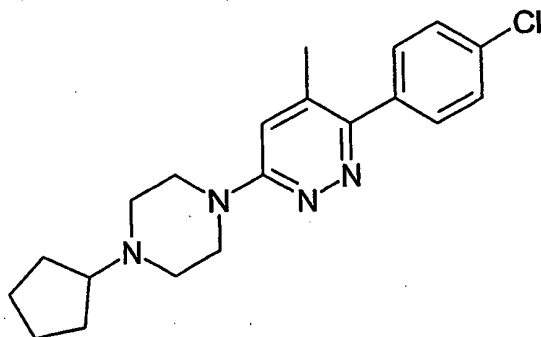
C18 H23 N4 Cl, 2 HCl

Calc.: C 53.54 H 6.24 N 13.88

Found : C53.34 H 6.31 N 13.70.

**Example 64** (General procedure (B))

3-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-6-(4-cyclopentyl-piperazin-1-yl)-4-methyl-pyridazine, hydrochloride



5

This compound was prepared according to General Procedure (B), starting from 1-cyclopentylpiperazine and 6-chloro-3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-4-methyl-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., **15**, 881 (1978).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O):  $\delta$  1.29-1.60 (m, 6H); 1.91 (m, 2H); 2.12 (s, 3H); 3.00 (m, 2H); 3.24 (m, 2H); 3.36 (m, 1H); 3.51 (broad d, 2H); 4.29 (broad d, 2H); 7.29 (d, 2H); 7.36 (d, 2H); 7.60 (s, 1H);

10

HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  = 357.1 (M+1);  $R_t$  = 3.25 min.

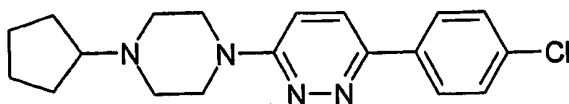
C<sub>20</sub> H<sub>25</sub> N<sub>4</sub> Cl, 2 HCl

Calc.: C 55.89 H 6.33 N 13.04

Found : C55.83 H 6.47 N 12.93.

**Example 65** (General procedure (B))

3-(4-Chlorophenyl)-6-(4-cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)-pyridazine



This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 1-cyclopentylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in

20

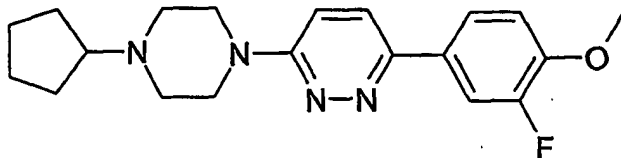
J. Heterocycl. Chem., **15**, 881 (1978). The title compound was obtained as the free base.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.39-1.81 (m, 6H), 1.91 (m, 2H), 2.56 (q, 1H), 2.66 (dd, 4H), 3.74 (dd, 4H), 6.96 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.61 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H); HPLC-MS (Method #):  $m/z$  = 343 (M+1);  $R_t$  = 2.93 min.



**Example 66 (General procedure (B))**

3-(4-Cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-pyridazine, dihydrochloride



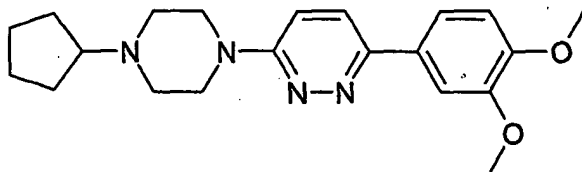
This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 1-

- 5 cyclopentylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., 15, 881 (1978).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 1.45-2.15 (m, 8H), 3.17 (m, 2H), 3.40-3.77 (m, 5H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 7.34 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J = 9.8 Hz, 1H), 7.85-8.05 (m, 2H), 8.29 (d, J = 9.8 Hz, 1H), 11.75 (bs, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* = 357 (M+1); *R*<sub>t</sub> = 2.47 min.

10 **Example 67 (General procedure (B))**

3-(4-Cyclopentylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-pyridazine



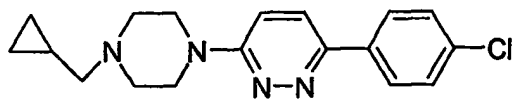
This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 1-

- 15 cyclopentylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., 15, 881 (1978). The title compound was obtained as the free base.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 1.40-1.65 (m, 4H), 1.73 (m, 2H), 1.91 (m, 2H), 2.55 (q, 1H), 2.66 (t, 4H), 3.72 (t, 4H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 6.93 (d, 1H), 6.97 (d, 1H), 7.36 (dd, 1H), 7.64 (d, 1H),  
20 7.86 (d, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* = 370 (M+1); *R*<sub>t</sub> = 1.90 min.

**Example 68 (General procedure (B))**

3-(4-Chlorophenyl)-6-(4-cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-pyridazine

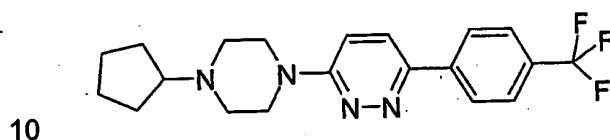


This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 1-cyclopropylmethylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., **15**, 881 (1978). The title compound was obtained as the free base.

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  0.46 (m, 2H), 0.88 (m, 2H), 1.33 (m, 1H), 2.90 (d, 2H), 3.1-3.5 (m, 4H), 4.1-4.35 (m, 4H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 7.46 (d, 2H), 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  = 329 ( $M+1$ );  $R_t$  = 2.11 min.

#### Example 69 (General procedure (B))

[Name]

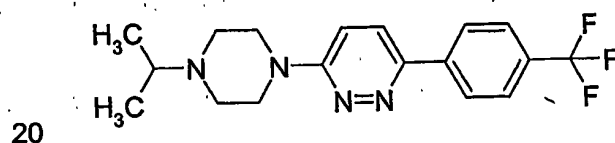


This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 1-cyclopentylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., **15**, 881 (1978). The title compound was obtained as the free base.

- 15  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.40-1.65 (m, 4H), 1.65-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.92 (m, 2H), 2.55 (q, 1H), 2.65 (t, 4H), 3.76 (t, 4H), 6.99 (d, 1H), 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.72 (d, 2H), 8.12 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  = 377 ( $M+1$ );  $R_t$  = 2.68 min.

#### Example 70 (General procedure (B))

3-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-pyridazine

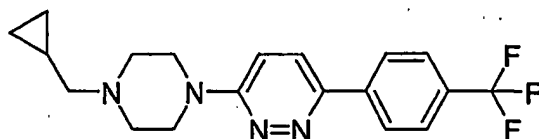


This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., **15**, 881 (1978). The title compound was obtained as the free base.

- 25  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.20 (d, 6H), 2.8-4.2 (m, 9H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.85 (d, 2H), 8.12 (d, 1H), 8.28 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  = 351 ( $M+1$ );  $R_t$  = 2.51 min.

**Example 71 (General procedure (B))**

3-(4-Cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-pyridazine



This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 1-

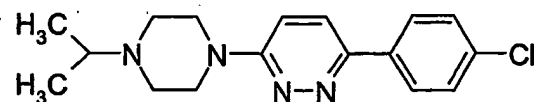
- 5 cyclopropylmethylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., **15**, 881 (1978). The title compound was obtained as the free base.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  0.15 (m, 2H), 0.57 (m, 2H), 0.92 (m, 1H), 2.33 (d, 2H), 2.69 (t, 4H), 3.79 (t, 4H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.72 (d, 2H), 8.12 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  = 363 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub>

10 = 2.65 min.

**Example 72 (General procedure (B))**

3-(4-Chlorophenyl)-6-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-pyridazine

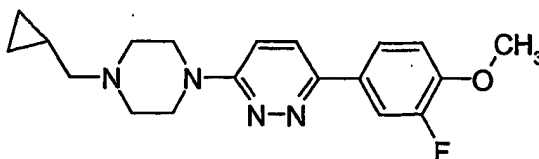


This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., **15**, 881 (1978). The title compound was obtained as the free base.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  1.10 (d, 6H), 2.68 (t, 4H), 2.75 (q, 1H), 3.73 (t, 4H), 6.97 (d, 1H); 7.43 (d, 2H), 7.61 (d, 1H), 7.94 (d, 2H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  = 317 (M+1); R<sub>t</sub> = 2.03 min.

**Example 73 (General procedure (B))**

20 3-(4-Cyclopropylmethylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-pyridazine



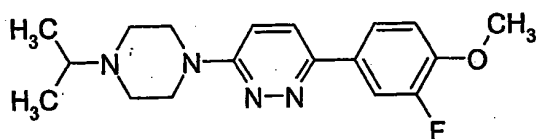
This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 1-

- 25 cyclopropylmethylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., **15**, 881 (1978). The title compound was obtained as the free base.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  0.40 (m, 2H), 0.65 (m, 2H), 1.15 (m, 1H), 2.8-3.7 (m, 10H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 7.29 (t, 1H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H), 7.93 (d, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  = 343 ( $M+1$ );  $R_t$  = 1.90 min.

**Example 74 (General procedure (B))**

5 **3-(3-Fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-6-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-pyridazine**



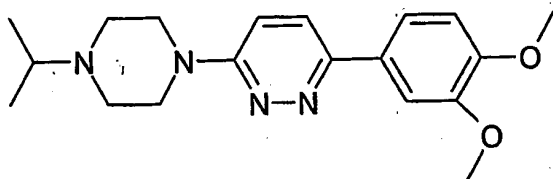
This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl. Chem., 15, 881 (1978). The title compound was obtained as the free base.

10

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  1.11 (d, 6H), 2.70 (m, 4H), 2.80 (q, 1H), 3.74 (m, 4H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 6.96 (d, 1H), 7.04 (t, 1H), 7.57 (d, 1H), 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.78 (m, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  = 331 ( $M+1$ );  $R_t$  = 1.57 min.

15 **Example 75 (General procedure (B))**

**3-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-6-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-pyridazine, dihydrochloride**

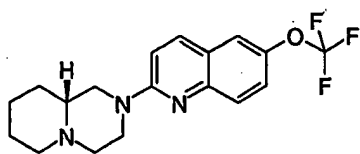


This compound was prepared as described in Example 6, starting from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-pyridazine, prepared as described in J. Heterocycl.

20 Chem., 15, 881 (1978).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  1.32 (d, 6H), 3.17 (q, 1H), 3.3-4.1 (m, 6H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 4.56 (d, 2H), 7.09 (d, 1H), 7.62 (d, 1H), 7.68-7.73 (m, 2H), 8.23 (d, 1H), 11.35 (s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  = 343 ( $M+1$ );  $R_t$  = 1.50 min.

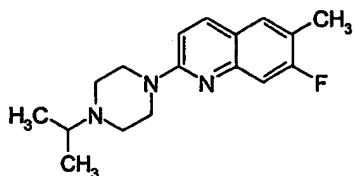
25 **Example 76 (General procedure (B))**

**(9a-*R*)-2-(6-Trifluoromethoxyquinolin-2-yl)octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine hydrochloride**

This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from (9a-*R*)-octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine and 2-chloro-6-trifluoromethoxyquinoline.

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.40-1.55 (m, 1H), 1.65-2.08 (m, 5H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.55 (m, 4H), 3.71 (m, 1H), 4.85 (m, 2H), 7.61 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 8.19 (br s, 1H), 8.39 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.60 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  352 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t$  = 2.67 min.

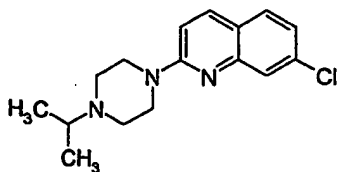
10 **Example 77 (General procedure (B))**

**7-Fluoro-2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-methylquinoline hydrochloride**

- 15 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-7-fluoro-6-methylquinoline.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.32 (d,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 6H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 3.26 (m, 2H), 3.54 (m, 3H), 3.83 (m, 2H), 4.88 (br s, 2H), 7.49 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (br s, 1H), 8.35 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.57 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  287 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t$  = 1.47 min.

20

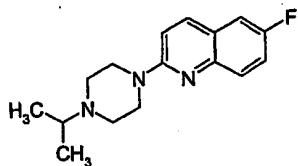
**Example 78 (General procedure (B))****7-Chloro-2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride**

This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2,7-dichloroquinoline.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 3.23 (m, 2H), 3.53 (m, 3H), 3.79 (m, 2H), 4.87 (br s, 2H), 7.48 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (br s, 1H), 8.38 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.50 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 289 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.61 min.

**Example 79 (General procedure (B))**

6-Fluoro-2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride

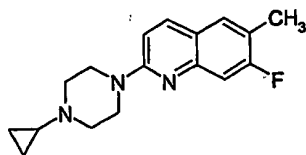


- This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6-fluoroquinoline.
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 3.53 (m, 3H), 3.79 (m, 2H), 4.85 (br s, 2H), 7.55-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (br s, 1H), 8.36 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.52 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 274 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.21 min.

15

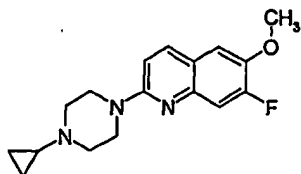
**Example 80 (General procedure (B))**

2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-7-fluoro-6-methylquinoline hydrochloride



- This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-7-fluoro-6-methylquinoline.
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 2H), 1.20 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.87 (m, 1H), 3.25-4.15 (m, 6H), 4.74 (br s, 2H), 7.43 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (m, 2H), 8.28 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.36 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 287 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.47 min.

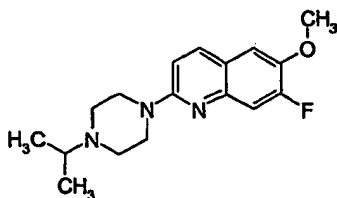
25

**Exempl 81 (General procedure (B))****2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-7-fluoro-6-methoxyquinoline hydrochloride**

- 5 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-7-fluoro-6-methoxyquinoline.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 2H), 1.18 (m, 2H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.25–4.10 (m, 6H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 4.64 (br s, 2H), 7.40 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (br s, 1H), 8.24 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.11 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  301 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t$  = 1.37 min.

10

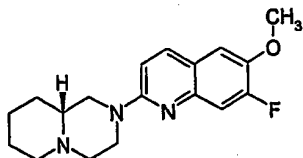
**Example 82 (General procedure (B))****7-Fluoro-2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxyquinoline hydrochloride**

- 15 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-7-fluoro-6-methoxyquinoline.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.31 (d,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 6H), 3.16 (m, 2H), 3.45–4.05 (m, 5H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 4.72 (m, 2H), 7.42 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (br s, 1H), 8.25 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.13 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  303 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t$  = 1.41 min.

20

**Example 83 (General procedure (B))****(9a-*R*)-2-(7-Fluoro-6-methoxyquinolin-2-yl)octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine hydrochloride**

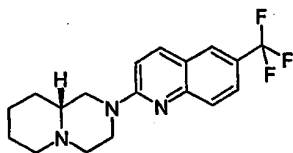


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from (9a-*R*)-octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine and 2-chloro-7-fluoro-6-methoxyquinoline.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.40-1.55 (m, 1H), 1.65-2.08 (m, 5H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.55 (m, 4H), 3.73 (m, 1H), 4.81 (m, 2H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (br s, 1H), 8.34 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.59 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 315 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.41 min.

#### Example 84 (General procedure (B))

- 10 (9a-*R*)-2-(6-Trifluoromethylquinolin-2-yl)octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine hydrochloride



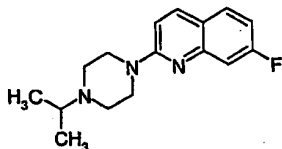
This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from (9a-*R*)-octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine and 2-chloro-6-trifluoromethylquinoline.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.40-1.55 (m, 1H), 1.65-2.05 (m, 5H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.55 (m, 4H), 3.70 (m, 1H), 4.88 (m, 2H), 7.61 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.15 (br s, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 8.43 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.60 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 335 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 2.27 min.

#### Example 85 (General procedure (B))

20

7-Fluoro-2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride



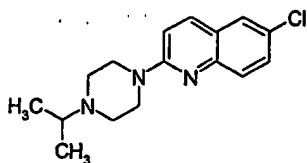
This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-7-fluoroquinoline.



$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.31 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 3.19 (m, 2H), 3.45–4.20 (m, 5H), 4.84 (m, 2H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.45 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.83 (br s, 1H), 7.95 (m, 1H), 8.35 (m, 1H), 11.35 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  274 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t = 1.31$  min.

5 **Example 86** (General procedure (B))

6-Chloro-2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride

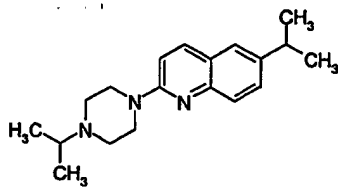


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2,6-dichloroquinoline.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.31 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 3.19 (m, 2H), 3.45–3.80 (m, 5H), 4.82 (m, 2H), 7.55 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 8.07 (br s, 1H), 8.29 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 11.38 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  290 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t = 1.64$  min.

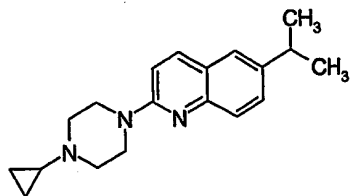
15 **Example 87** (General procedure (B))

6-Isopropyl-2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride



This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6-isopropylquinoline.

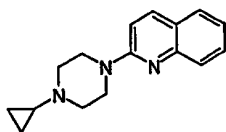
$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.27 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.32 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 3.05 (sept,  $J = 7$  Hz, 1H), 3.26 (m, 2H), 3.40–3.95 (m, 5H), 4.86 (m, 2H), 7.55 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 8.21 (br s, 1H), 8.42 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 11.55 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  298 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t = 1.87$  min.

**Example 88 (General procedure (B))****2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-isopropylquinoline hydrochloride**

- 5 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6-isopropylquinoline.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.83 (m, 2H), 1.20 (m, 2H), 1.27 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 2.86 (br s, 1H), 3.04 (sept,  $J = 7$  Hz, 1H), 3.25-3.85 (m, 5H), 4.15 (br s, 1H), 4.74 (m, 2H), 7.53 (m, 1H), 7.70 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 8.06 (br s, 1H), 8.38 (m, 1H), 11.41 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$

- 10 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t =$  min.

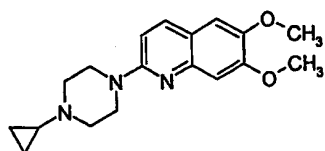
**Example 89 (General procedure (B))****2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride**

15

This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloroquinoline.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.83 (m, 2H), 1.19 (m, 2H), 2.87 (br s, 1H), 3.30-3.80 (m, 6H), 4.74 (m, 2H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.52 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.73 (m, 1H), 7.89 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 8.02 (br s, 1H),

- 20 8.38 (m, 1H), 11.22 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t =$  min.

**Example 90 (General procedure (B))****2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6,7-dimethoxyquinoline hydrochloride**

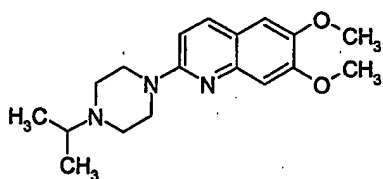
25

This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinoline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.82 (m, 2H), 1.20 (m, 2H), 2.87 (br s, 1H), 3.25-3.75 (m, 6H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 4.66 (m, 2H), 7.25-7.50 (m, 3H), 8.24 (br s, 1H), 11.38 (br s, 1H); HPLC-  
5 MS: *m/z* 314 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.27 min.

#### Example 91 (General procedure (B))

2-(4-Isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6,7-dimethoxyquinoline hydrochloride

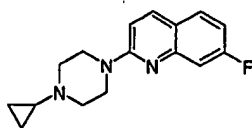


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinoline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.32 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 3.45-4.00 (m, 5H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 4.80 (m, 2H), 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.96 (br s, 1H), 8.34 (br s, 1H), 11.50 (br s, 1H);  
15 HPLC-MS: *m/z* 316 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.27 min.

#### Example 92 (General procedure (B))

2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-7-fluoroquinoline hydrochloride

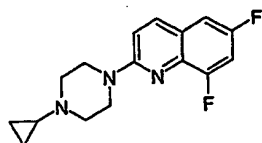


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-7-fluoroquinoline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.82 (m, 2H), 1.22 (m, 2H), 2.87 (br s, 1H), 3.30-3.80 (m, 6H), 4.79 (m, 2H), 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.47 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (br s, 1H), 7.96 (m, 1H), 8.37 (m, 1H), 11.55  
25 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 271 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.24 min.

**Example 93 (General procedure (B))**

2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)6,8-difluoroquinoline hydrochloride



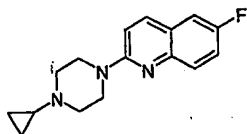
- 5 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6,8-difluoroquinoline.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 2H), 1.19 (m, 2H), 2.87 (br s, 1H), 3.20-3.70 (m, 6H), 4.63 (m, 2H), 7.48 (m, 3H), 8.19 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.11 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  290 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t$  = 2.27 min.

10

**Example 94 (General procedure (B))**

2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-fluoroquinoline hydrochloride



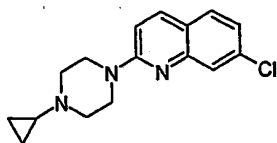
- 15 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6-fluoroquinoline.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 2H), 1.21 (m, 2H), 2.87 (br s, 1H), 3.30-3.80 (m, 6H), 4.73 (m, 2H), 7.56 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.71 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (br s, 1H), 8.33 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.42 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  272 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t$  = 1.27 min.

20

**Example 95 (General procedure (B))**

7-Chloro-2-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride

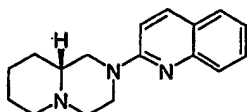


- 25 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2,7-dichloroquinoline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.82 (m, 2H), 1.20 (m, 2H), 2.87 (br s, 1H), 3.25-3.75 (m, 6H), 4.72 (m, 2H), 7.40 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (br s, 1H), 8.29 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.29 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 288 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.71 min.

5 **Example 96** (General procedure (B))

(9a-*R*)-2-Quinolin-2-yl-octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine hydrochloride



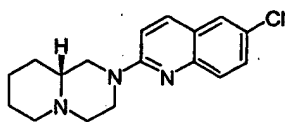
10 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from (9a-*R*)-octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine and 2-chloroquinoline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.40-1.55 (m, 1H), 1.65-2.10 (m, 5H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, 1H), 3.35-3.90 (m, 5H), 4.90 (m, 2H), 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.59 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (m, 1H), 7.92 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (br s, 1H), 8.46 (m, 1H), 11.69 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 268 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.07 min.

15

**Example 97** (General procedure (B))

(9a-*R*)-2-(6-Chloroquinolin-2-yl)octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine hydrochloride.



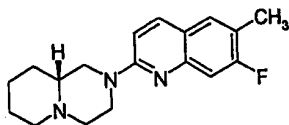
20 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from (9a-*R*)-octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine and 2,6-dichloroquinoline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.40-1.55 (m, 1H), 1.65-2.05 (m, 5H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.55 (m, 4H), 3.68 (m, 1H), 4.90 (m, 2H), 7.56 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 8.07 (br s, 1H), 8.29 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.47 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 302 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.81 min.

25

**Example 98 (General procedure (B))**

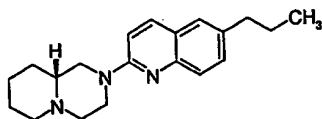
(9a-*R*)-2-(7-Fluoro-6-methylquinolin-2-yl)octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine hydrochloride



- 5 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from (9a-*R*)-octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine and 2-chloro-7-fluoro-6-methylquinoline.
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.40-1.55 (m, 1H), 1.65-2.10 (m, 5H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 3.23 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.60 (m, 4H), 3.80 (m, 1H), 4.87 (m, 2H), 7.51 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (br s, 1H), 8.36 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.77 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 300 (MH<sup>+</sup>);
- 10 Rt = 1.54 min.

**Example 99 (General procedure (B))**

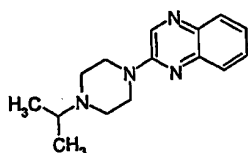
(9a-*R*)-2-(6-Propylquinolin-2-yl)octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine hydrochloride



- 15 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from (9a-*R*)-octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine and 2-chloro-6-propylquinoline.
- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.91 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.40-1.55 (m, 1H), 1.60-2.10 (m, 7H), 2.70 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 2H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 3.24 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.85 (m, 5H), 4.88 (m, 2H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 8.28 (br s, 1H), 8.41 (m, 1H), 11.69 (br s, 1H);
- 20 HPLC-MS: *m/z* 309 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 2.27 min.

**Example 100 (General procedure (B))**

- 25 2-(4-Isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoxaline hydrochloride

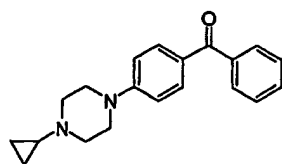


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2-chloroquinoxaline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 3.13 (m, 2H), 3.45-3.65 (m, 5H), 4.75 (m, 2H), 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.66 (m, 2H), 7.88 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.91 (s, 1H), 11.15 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 257 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.25 min.

#### Example 101 (General procedure (B))

[4-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]phenylmethanone hydrochloride



10

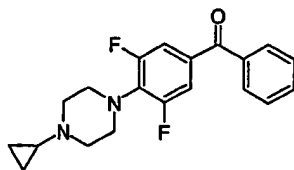
This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 4-fluorobenzophenone.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 2H), 1.16 (m, 2H), 2.92 (br s, 1H), 3.30-3.40 (m, 4H), 3.56 (br s, 2H), 4.09 (m, 2H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.75 (m, 5H), 10.82 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 307 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 2.00 min.

15

#### Example 102 (General procedure (B))

[4-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-3,5-difluorophenyl]phenylmethanone hydrochloride

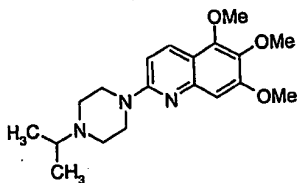


20

This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 3,4,5-trifluorobenzophenone.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 2H), 1.16 (m, 2H), 2.96 (br s, 1H), 3.30-3.75 (m, 8H), 7.43 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (t, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.65-7.78 (m, 3H), 10.90 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 343 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 2.29 min.

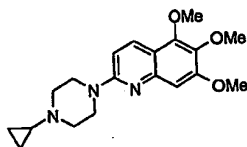
25

**Example 103 (General procedure (B))****2-(4-Isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-5,6,7-trimethoxyquinoline hydrochloride**

- 5 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-5,6,7-trimethoxyquinoline.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.31 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 3.21 (m, 2H), 3.45-3.85 (m, 5H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 4.78 (m, 2H), 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.56 (m, 1H), 8.31 (m, 1H), 11.36 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  346 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t = 1.22$  min.

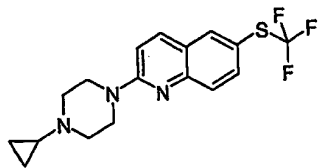
10

**Example 104 (General procedure (B))****2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-5,6,7-trimethoxyquinoline hydrochloride**

- 15 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-5,6,7-trimethoxyquinoline.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 2H), 1.22 (m, 2H), 2.87 (br s, 1H), 3.30-4.10 (m, 6H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 4.76 (m, 2H), 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.65 (br s, 1H), 8.34 (m, 1H), 11.62 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  344 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t = 1.46$  min.

20 **Example 105 (General procedure (B))**

**2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-trifluoromethylsulfanylquinoline hydrochloride**

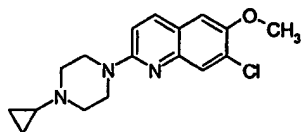
- 25 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6-trifluoromethylsulfanylquinoline.



$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 2H), 1.20 (m, 2H), 2.86 (br s, 1H), 3.20-3.70 (m, 6H), 4.75 (m, 2H), 7.53 (m, 1H), 7.86 (m, 2H), 8.20-8.40 (m, 2H), 11.28 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  354 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t$  = 2.61 min.

5 **Example 106** (General procedure (B))

7-Chloro-2-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxyquinoline hydrochloride

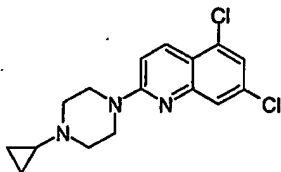


10 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2,7-dichloro-6-methoxyquinoline.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 2H), 1.16 (m, 2H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.70 (m, 6H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 4.62 (m, 2H), 7.45 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.96 (br s, 1H), 8.23 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 10.98 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  318 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t$  = 1.80 min.

15 **Example 107** (General procedure (B))

5,7-Dichloro-2-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride

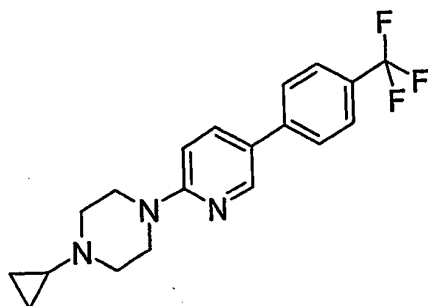


20 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2,5,7-trichloroquinoline.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 2H), 1.19 (m, 2H), 2.86 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.65 (m, 6H), 4.69 (m, 2H), 7.51 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.68 (s, 1H), 8.30 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.24 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  322 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t$  = 2.78 min.

25 **Example 108** (General procedure (B))

1-Cyclopropyl-4-[5-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)pyridin-2-yl]piperazine hydrochloride



The required 2-chloro-5-(4-trifluorophenyl)pyridine was prepared as described by R. Church, R. Trust, J. D. Albright, and D. Powell, *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, *60*, 3750-3758, in the following way:

- 5 To a solution of Vilsmeier reagent prepared from dimethylformamide (5.98 g, 0.082 mol) and phosphorus oxychloride (22.5 g, 0.146 mol) at 10 °C, 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl acetic acid (6.64 g, 0.033 mol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 8 h. After cooling to ambient temperature, the mixture was added slowly to a mixture of ice and water (temperature was < 10 °C) and then the solution of Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> was added slowly until pH 11 was reached:
- 10 Toluene (125 ml) was added to the alkaline mixture and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 1.5 h. After cooling to ambient temperature the separated water layer was extracted with toluene (100 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with water, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting solid was recrystallized from a mixture of dichloromethane and heptane to yield 6.98 g (87%) of 3-dimethylamino-2-(4-
- 15 trifluoromethylphenyl)propenal as yellow crystals, mp. 97 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 7.57 (m, 2H), 7.32 (m, 2H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 2.85 (s, 6H); R<sub>f</sub> (SiO<sub>2</sub>, chloroform/methanol 95 : 5) 0.34.

- To a solution of sodium methoxide (3.64 g, 0.068 mol) in methanol (68 ml) cyanoacetamide (6.95 g, 0.082 mol) and the previous product (6.98 g, 0.029 mol) were added. The mixture
- 20 was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 h and then refluxed for 8 h. During this time a yellow solid precipitated. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (75 ml), and acidified with 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid. The yellow solid was filtered off, washed with water, ethanol, diethyl ether, and then with hexane. This afforded 2-hydroxy-5-(4-
- trifluoromethylphenyl)nicotinonitrile (6.66 g, 87%) as a yellow solid, mp. 235-242 °C.

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.42 (m, 1H), 7.91 (m, 1H), 7.66 (m, 4H); R<sub>f</sub> (SiO<sub>2</sub>, chloroform/methanol 95 : 5) 0.18.

The previous product (6.66 g, 0.025 mol) was added to a mixture of acetic acid (100 ml) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (70 ml). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 18 h, diluted with water (200 ml), and allowed to cool to room temperature while stirring. The solid was

filtered off, washed with water and then with 50% aqueous ethanol, to yield 5.42 g (77%) of 2-hydroxy-5-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)nicotinic acid as a light-gray solid, mp. 305-315 °C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.71 (d, 1H), 8.43 (d, 1H), 7.96 (m, 2H), 7.81 (m, 2H); R<sub>F</sub> (SiO<sub>2</sub>, chloroform/methanol 95 : 5): 0.13.

- 5 A mixture of the previous product (5.42 g, 0.019 mol) and freshly distilled quinoline (50 ml) was stirred at 215 °C for 12 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and heptane (250 ml) was added. The solid was filtered off, washed with heptane, and recrystallized from a mixture of dichloromethane and heptane to yield 3.92 g (86%) of 2-hydroxy-5-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)pyridine, mp. 178-182 °C.

- 10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.79 (dd, 2H), 7.68 (d, 3H), 7.52 (d, 2H), 6.73 (d, 1H); R<sub>F</sub> (SiO<sub>2</sub>, chloroform/methanol 95 : 5) 0.23.

A mixture of phosphorus oxychloride (27.6 g, 0.18 mol) and the previous product (3.92 g, 0.016 mol) was stirred at 105 °C for 10 h. The excess phosphorus oxychloride was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was stripped once with toluene (75 ml). Water

- 15 75 (ml) and dichloromethane (75 ml) were added to the residue, the dichloromethane layer was separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane (75 ml). The combined extracts were washed with water, then with solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated under reduced pressure, to yield 2.95 g (72%) of 2-chloro-5-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)pyridine as light-brown crystals, mp 98-101 °C.

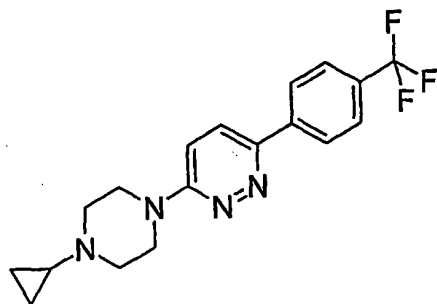
- 20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.62 (dd, 1H), 7.86 (dd, 1H), 7.44 (dd, 1H), 7.66 (m, 2H), 7.75 (m, 2H); R<sub>F</sub> (SiO<sub>2</sub>, chloroform/methanol 95 : 5) 0.94.

This product was treated with 1-cyclopropylpiperazine as described in General Procedure (B) to yield the title compound.

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.83 (m, 2H), 1.13 (m, 2H), 2.85 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.75 (m, 6H), 4.51 (m, 2H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.89 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 8.05 (m, 1H), 8.59 (m, 1H), 10.56 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 348 (MH<sup>+</sup>); R<sub>t</sub> = 2.77 min.

#### Example 109 (General procedure (B))

- 30 3-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)pyridazine hydrochloride

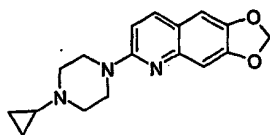


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)pyridazine.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.83 (m, 2H), 1.19 (m, 2H), 2.89 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.70 (m, 6H), 4.61 (m, 2H), 7.61 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 8.22 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 11.11 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 349 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 2.40 min.

**Example 110 (General procedure (B))**

10 6-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-*g*]quinoline hydrochloride

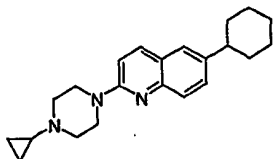


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 6-chloro[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-*g*]quinoline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.83 (m, 2H), 1.15 (m, 2H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.70 (m, 6H), 4.59 (m, 2H), 6.17 (s, 2H), 7.29 (m, 3H), 8.13 (m, 1H), 10.80 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 298 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 0.68 min.

**Example 111 (General procedure (B))**

20 6-Cyclohexyl-2-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride

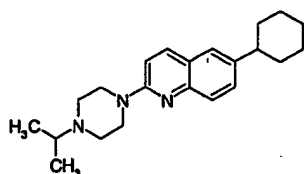


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6-cyclohexylquinoline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.83 (m, 2H), 1.10-1.55 (m, 8H), 1.70-1.93 (m, 4H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.86 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.70 (m, 6H), 4.72 (m, 2H), 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.72 (m, 1H), 7.99 (br s, 1H), 8.35 (br s, 1H), 11.29 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 336 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 2.55 min.

#### Example 112 (General procedure (B))

##### 6-Cyclohexyl-2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride

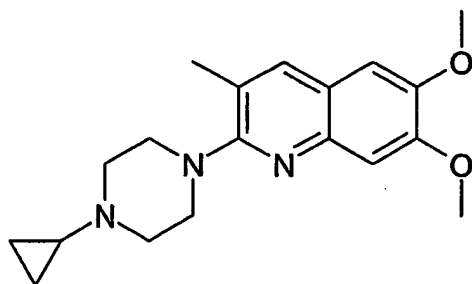


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6-cyclohexylquinoline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.10-1.55 (m, 8H), 1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 1.70-1.93 (m, 4H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 3.23 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.85 (m, 3H), 4.80 (m, 2H), 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.67 (m, 1H), 7.73 (m, 1H), 8.08 (br s, 1H), 8.36 (br s, 1H), 11.31 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 338 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 2.50 min.

#### Example 113 (General procedure (B))

##### 2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6,7-dimethoxy-3-methylquinoline hydrochloride



The required 2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-3-methylquinoline was prepared according to the procedure published in *Tetrahedron Letters* **1979**, 4885, in the following way:

To a solution of 3,4-dimethoxyaniline (4.70 g, 30.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 ml) were added pyridine (8.0 ml, 3 equivalents) and then dropwise propionyl chloride (3.5 ml, 40.5

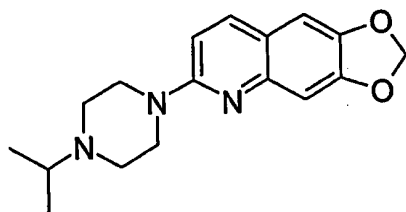
mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 1 h and 50 min the mixture was poured into a mixture of water (200 ml) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (8 ml). The phases were separated, and the aqueous phase was extracted once with dichloromethane. Washing of the combined organic phases with brine, drying with magnesium sulfate, and concentration yielded 6.89 g of an oil which crystallized after a few minutes. Recrystallization from a mixture of ethyl acetate and heptane yielded 3.60 g (49%) of *N*-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)propionamide as dark crystals.

This anilide (2.1 g, 10.0 mmol) was mixed with DMF (1.1 ml, 15 mmol), and to this mixture POCl<sub>3</sub> (6.5 ml, 70 mmol) was dropwise added at room temperature. When the addition is finished the mixture is stirred at 75 °C for 2 h. The mixture was poured into ice-water (100 ml), stirred for 30 min, and filtered. The solid was stripped with toluene and acetonitrile, to yield 1.60 g (67%) of 2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxy-3-methylquinoline as a solid. This product was treated with 1-cyclopropylpiperazine as described in General Procedure (B) to yield the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.83 (m, 2H), 1.23 (m, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.94 (m, 1H), 3.40-4.50 (m, 8H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.48 (br s, 1H), 8.12 (br s, 1H), 11.24 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 328 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.63 min.

#### Example 114 (General procedure (B))

6-(4-Isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-*g*]quinoline hydrochloride

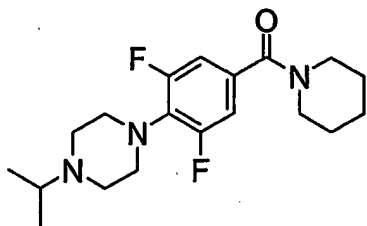


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 6-chloro[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-*g*]quinoline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 3.40 (m, 2H), 3.45-4.00 (m, 5H), 4.72 (m, 2H), 6.21 (s, 2H), 7.34 (m, 2H), 7.62 (br s, 1H), 8.21 (m, 1H), 11.12 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 300 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 0.65 min.

**Example 115 (General procedure (B))**

[3,5-Difluoro-4-(4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-1-yl-methanone hydrochloride



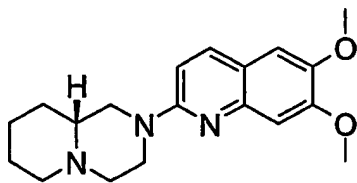
- 5 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) by reaction of 1-isopropylpiperazine with 3,4,5-trifluorobenzoic acid piperide. This reaction yielded two products, namely the current example and example 121.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 1.40-1.62 (m, 6H), 3.09 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.65 (m, 11H), 7.12 (m, 2H), 10.42 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 352 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 3.75 min.

10

**Example 116 (General procedure (B))**

(9a-*R*)-2-(6,7-Dimethoxyquinolin-2-yl)octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine hydrochloride



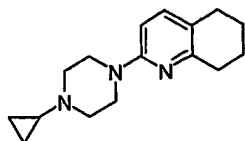
- 15 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from (9a-*R*)-octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine and 2-chloro-6,7-dimethoxyquinoline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.40-1.55 (m, 1H), 1.65-2.05 (m, 5H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.22 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.60 (m, 4H), 3.65-4.20 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 4.79 (m, 2H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 8.00 (br s, 1H), 8.33 (br s, 1H), 11.55 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 328 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 0.97 min.

20

**Example 117 (General procedure (B))**

2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinoline hydrochloride

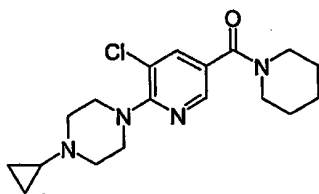


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinoline.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.81 (m, 2H), 1.17 (m, 2H), 1.67-1.82 (m, 4H), 2.62 (m, 2H), 2.75-2.95 (m, 3H), 3.20-3.65 (m, 6H), 4.37 (m, 2H), 7.02 (br s, 1H), 7.63 (br s, 1H), 11.10 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 258 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 0.62 min.

#### Example 118 (General procedure (B))

- 10 [5-Chloro-6-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]piperidin-1-ylmethanone hydrochloride

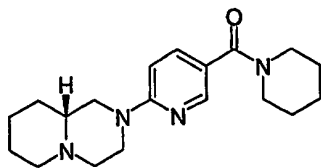


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 5,6-dichloronicotinic acid piperidide.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 2H), 1.12 (m, 2H), 1.45-1.65 (m, 6H), 2.96 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.60 (m, 10H), 3.96 (m, 2H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 10.68 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 349 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.50 min.

#### Example 119 (General procedure (B))

- 20 (9a-*R*)-[6-(Octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]piperidin-1-ylmethanone hydrochloride



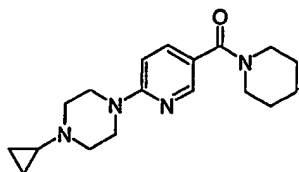
This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from (9a-*R*)-octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine and 6-chloronicotinic acid piperidide.



$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.51 (m, 3H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.98 (m, 3H), 2.90-3.25 (m, 4H), 3.30-3.50 (m, 5H), 3.74 (m, 6H), 4.50 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 1H), 7.66 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 10.86 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  329 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t = 1.31$  min.

5 **Example 120** (General procedure (B))

[6-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]piperidin-1-ylmethanone hydrochloride

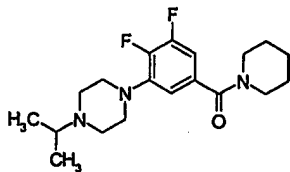


10 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 6-chloronicotinic acid piperide.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.81 (m, 2H), 1.17 (m, 2H), 1.51 (m, 4H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 2.87 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.60 (m, 10H), 4.47 (m, 2H), 7.01 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 11.04 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  315 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t = 1.22$  min.

15 **Example 121** (General procedure (B))

[3,4-Difluoro-5-(4-isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenyl]-piperidin-1-yl-methanone hydrochloride

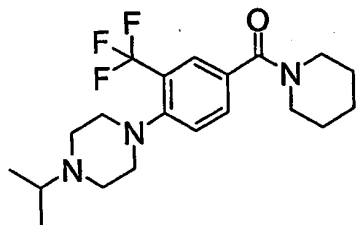


20 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) by reaction of 1-isopropylpiperazine with 3,4,5-trifluorobenzoic acid piperide. This reaction yielded two products, namely the current example and example 115

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.31 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 1.40-1.65 (m, 6H), 3.12-3.62 (m, 13H), 6.89 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.09 (m, 1H), 11.09 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  352 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t = 3.95$  min.

25 **Example 122** (General procedure (B))

[4-(4-Isopropyl-piperazin-1-yl)-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-piperidin-1-yl-methanone hydrochloride

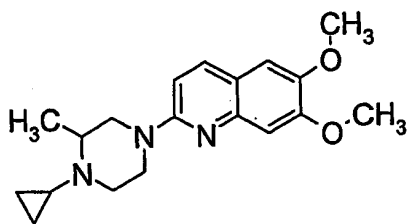


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) by reaction of 1-isopropylpiperazine with 4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid piperide.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 1.40-1.65 (m, 6H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 3.28 (m, 8H), 3.52 (m, 3H), 7.57 (br d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (br s, 1H), 7.71 (br d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 10.39 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 384 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 4.21 min.

#### 10 Example 123

2-(4-Cyclopropyl-3-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6,7-dimethoxy-quinoline hydrochloride



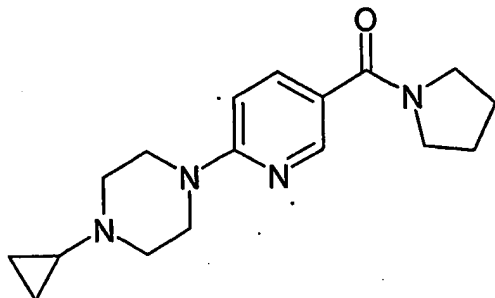
This compound was prepared by reductive cyclopropylation of 6,7-dimethoxy-2-(3-methylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline as described by Gillasp, M. L.; Lefker, B. A.; Hada, W. A.; and Hoover, D. J. in *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36 (41), 7399-7402.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 1H), 0.99 (m, 2H), 1.40 (m, 1H), 1.55 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 3H), 2.76 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.80 (m, 5H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 4.65-4.83 (m, 2H), 7.38 (br s, 2H), 7.82 (br s, 1H), 8.31 (br s, 1H), 11.30 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 328 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 3.09 min.

20

#### Example 124 (General procedure (B))

[6-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]pyrrolidin-1-yl-methanone hydrochloride

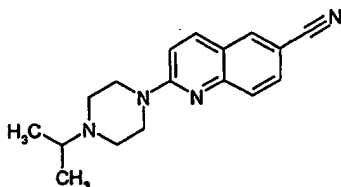


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 6-chloronicotinic acid pyrrolide.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.81 (m, 2H), 1.15 (m, 2H), 1.84 (m, 4H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.15-3.60 (m, 10H), 4.49 (m, 2H), 7.00 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 1H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 10.91 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 301 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.22 min.

#### Example 125 (General procedure (B))

#### 10 2-(4-Isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline-6-carbonitrile hydrochloride



To a mixture of ethyl 3,3-diethoxypropionate (62 g, 326 mmol) and water (100 ml) was added NaOH (16.0 g) while stirring. Stirring at 110 °C (open flask). After 40 min the mixture was homogeneous, heating was interrupted, and the mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The mixture was acidified (approx 35 ml conc. HCl, pH 3-2) and extracted (4 x dichloromethane). The combined extracts were washed with brine (1 x 50 ml), dried (magnesium sulfate), and concentrated. 48 g of an oil was obtained.

To the oil was dropwise added thionyl chloride (80 ml). The mixture was stirred at reflux (80 °C) for 1 h 30 min. After careful concentration the residue weighed 48 g (theoretical weight should be 43 g). The acid chloride was kept overnight at -20 °C.

This product is mixed with dichloromethane (70 ml) and 5/7 of this solution (approx 230 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-bromoaniline (34.5 g, 201 mmol) and pyridine (50 ml) in dichloromethane (150 ml), and the mixture was shaken at room temperature over night.

The mixture was filtered, and the resulting solid was washed with dichloromethane, and dried, to yield 21 g of *N*-(4-bromophenyl)-3-ethoxyacrylamide as colorless solid. To the filtrate was added a mixture of water (700 ml) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (50 ml). A solid precipitated upon shaking, and was filtered off, washed with dichloromethane and

5 AcOEt, and dried. Additional 14.4 g of product were obtained.

The filtrates were extracted (3 x dichloromethane), washed once with brine, dried, and concentrated. Additional 18 g of product resulted. Total yield: 53.4 g.

This product (58.8 g; 218 mmol) was mixed with ice-cold concentrated sulfuric acid (390 ml) and the mixture was stirred first at 0 °C for 15 min (until almost all acrylamide had dissolved)

10 and then at room temperature for 4 h. The mixture was then poured into ice water (3 l) and allowed to stand overnight. The mixture was filtered, and the solid was washed with water.

The solid was transferred into a flask with the aid of acetonitrile, ethanol, and dichloromethane, and the suspension was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was resuspended in acetonitrile (300 ml), heated to reflux, and allowed to stand at room temperature overnight. Filtration and drying of the solid under reduced pressure yielded 31.3 g (64%)

15 of 6-bromo-2-quinolone as a yellow solid.

This quinolone (6.28 g, 28.0 mmol) was mixed with copper(I) cyanide (5.02 g, 56.1 mmol) and NMP (15 ml), and the mixture was stirred under reflux (202 °C) for 6 h, and then at room temperature overnight. Water (150 ml) was added, the mixture was filtered, and the solid was

20 washed with water. The solid was resuspended in 1N hydrochloric acid (200 ml) and iron(III) chloride hexahydrate (17.8 g) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 d, filtered, and the solid was washed once with water, stripped with ethanol, and dried under reduced pressure, to yield 4.33 g (91%) of 6-cyano-2-quinolone as a gray solid.

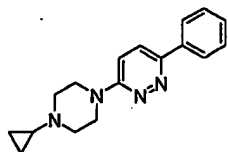
Treatment of the product with POCl<sub>3</sub> and then with 1-isopropylpiperazine as described in the

25 General Procedure (B) yielded the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 3.10 (m, 2H), 3.52 (m, 5H), 4.79 (m, 2H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 10.73 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 281 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.62 min.

30 **Example 126** (General procedure (B))

3-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-phenylpyridazine hydrochloride

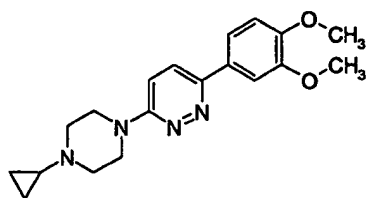


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-phenylpyridazine.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.82 (m, 2H), 1.22 (m, 2H), 2.88 (br s, 1H), 3.37 (m, 2H), 3.59 (m, 4H), 4.57 (m, 2H), 7.53 (m, 3H), 7.80 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (m, 2H), 8.29 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.47 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 281 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.43 min.

#### Example 127 (General procedure (B))

##### 10 3-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)pyridazine hydrochloride

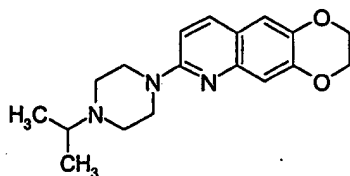


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)pyridazine.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.83 (m, 2H), 1.22 (m, 2H), 2.88 (br s, 1H), 3.36 (m, 2H), 3.60 (m, 4H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 4.53 (m, 2H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (m, 2H), 7.86 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.37 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 11.43 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 341 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.45 min.

#### Example 128 (General procedure (B))

##### 20 7-(4-Isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-2,3-dihydro-[1,4]dioxino[2,3-g]quinoline

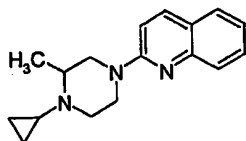


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 7-chloro-2,3-dihydro[1,4,]dioxino[2,3-g]quinoline.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.00 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 6H), 2.67 (hept,  $J = 7$  Hz, 1H), 3.33 (s, 4H), 3.56 (m, 4H), 4.29 (m, 4H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.02 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d,  $J = 8$  Hz, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  314 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t = 1.14$  min.

## 5 Example 129

2-(4-Cyclopropyl-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride

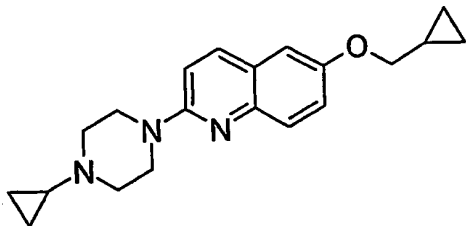


This compound was prepared by reductive cyclopropylation of 2-(3-methylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline as described by Gillasp, M. L.; Lefker, B. A.; Hada, W. A.; and Hoover, D. J. in *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, 36 (41), 7399-7402.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.82 (m, 1H), 1.00 (m, 2H), 1.41 (m, 1H), 1.56 (d,  $J = 7$  Hz, 3H), 2.76 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.80 (m, 5H), 4.81 (m, 2H), 7.44 (br s, 1H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.72 (m, 1H), 7.88 (m, 1H), 8.11 (br s, 1H), 8.37 (br s, 1H), 11.40 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  268 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t = 1.18$  min.

## Example 130 (General procedure (B))

6-Cyclopropylmethoxy-2-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride

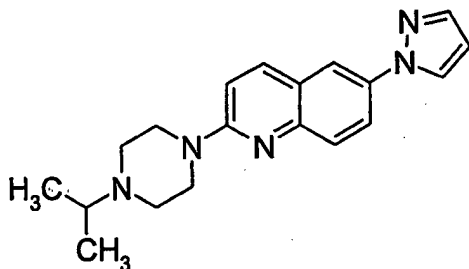


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)quinoline. The required 2-chloro-6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)quinoline was prepared by treatment of 6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-2-quinolone with  $\text{POCl}_3$ . 6-(Cyclopropylmethoxy)-2-quinolone was prepared from the corresponding 6-hydroxyquinolone by treatment with (bromomethyl)cyclopropane and potassium carbonate in dimethyl formamide in the presence of catalytic amounts of sodium iodide.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.35 (m, 2H), 0.60 (m, 2H), 0.82 (m, 2H), 1.20 (m, 2H), 1.28 (m, 1H), 2.87 (br s, 1H), 3.25-4.20 (m, 6H), 3.92 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 2H), 4.70 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.60 (m, 3H), 8.08 (br s, 1H), 8.32 (br s, 1H), 11.37 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 324 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.94 min.

5 **Example 131** (General procedure (B))

2-(4-Isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-pyrazol-1-ylquinoline hydrochloride



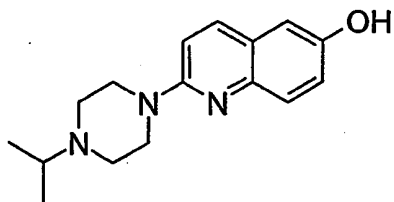
This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6-(1-pyrazolyl)quinoline. The required 2-chloro-6-(1-pyrazolyl)quinoline was prepared by treatment of 6-(1-pyrazolyl)-2-quinolone with POCl<sub>3</sub>. 6-(1-Pyrazolyl)-2-quinolone was prepared in the following way:

A mixture of 6-bromo-2-quinolone (3.58 g, 16.0 mmol), DMF (15 ml), pyrazole (1.66 g, 24.4 mmol), potassium carbonate (3.33 g, 24.1 mmol), and copper(I) iodide (0.76 g, 3.99 mmol) was stirred at 160 °C for 22 h. Water (300 ml) was added, and after thorough trituration the mixture was filtered, and the solid was washed with water. The solid was stripped with EtOH, resuspended in a mixture of acetonitrile and ethanol (100 ml, 1:1), heated to reflux, and kept at room temperature overnight. Filtration, washing with a bit of acetonitrile, and drying under reduced pressure yielded 1.7 g (50%) of 6-(1-pyrazolyl)-2-quinolone as a metallic-green solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.32 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 3.10-3.70 (m, 7H), 4.81 (m, 2H), 6.60 (m, 1H), 7.56 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 8.09 (m, 1H), 8.22 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.58 (m, 1H), 11.11 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 322 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.67 min.

25 **Example 132** (General procedure (B))

2-(4-Isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinolin-6-ol hydrochloride

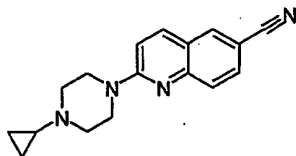


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6-hydroxyquinoline.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 3.15-3.90 (m, 7H), 4.79 (m, 2H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.33 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (br s, 1H), 8.35 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 10.17 (br s, 1H), 11.41 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 272 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 0.40 min.

**Example 133** (General procedure (B))

- 10 2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline-6-carbonitrile hydrochloride

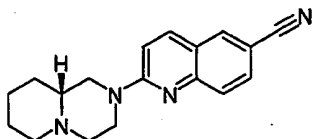


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6-cyanoquinoline.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.83 (m, 2H), 1.15 (m, 2H), 2.87 (br s, 1H), 3.20-3.65 (m, 6H), 4.74 (m, 2H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 10.88 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 279 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.43 min.

**Example 134** (General procedure (B))

- 20 (9a-*R*)-2-(Octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2-yl)quinoline-6-carbonitrile hydrochloride



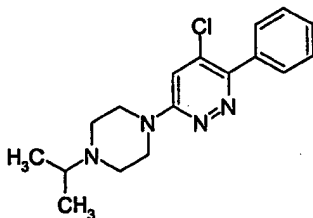
This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from (9a-*R*)-octahydropyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazine and 2-chloro-6-cyanoquinoline.



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.40-1.60 (m, 1H), 1.65-2.00 (m, 5H), 2.85-3.65 (m, 7H), 4.80 (m, 2H), 7.53 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.37 (s, 1H), 11.31 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  293 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t$  = 1.72 min.

5 **Example 135** (General procedure (B))

4-Chloro-6-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-phenylpyridazine hydrochloride

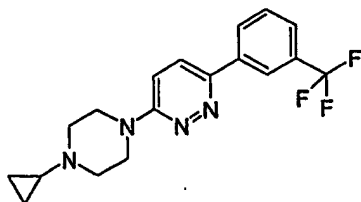


10 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 4,6-dichloro-3-phenylpyridazine.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  1.31 (d,  $J$  = 7 Hz, 6H), 3.13 (m, 2H), 3.40-3.65 (m, 5H), 4.63 (m, 2H), 7.50 (m, 3H), 7.63 (m, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 11.01 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  317 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t$  = 2.11 min.

15 **Example 136** (General procedure (B))

3-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)pyridazine hydrochloride

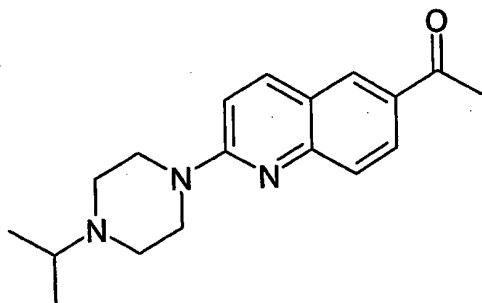


20 This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)pyridazine.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  0.83 (m, 2H), 1.22 (m, 2H), 2.89 (br s, 1H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.59 (m, 4H), 4.63 (m, 2H), 7.68 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (m, 1H), 7.84 (m, 1H), 8.32 (d,  $J$  = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.40 (m, 2H), 11.40 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS:  $m/z$  349 ( $\text{MH}^+$ );  $R_t$  = 2.43 min.

**Exempl 137**

1-[2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinolin-6-yl]ethanone hydrochloride



5

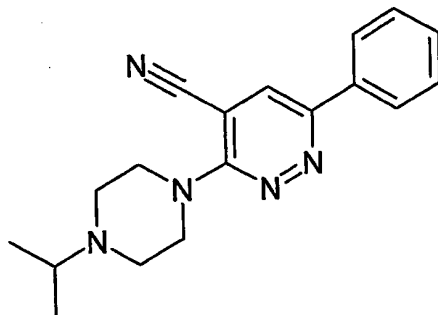
This product was prepared by treatment of 2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline-6-carbonitrile with an excess of methylmagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 3.18 (m, 2H), 3.40-3.80 (m, 5H), 4.82 (m, 2H), 7.52 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (br s, 1H), 8.15 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.40 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 11.16 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 298 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.47 min.

10

**Example 138 (General procedure (B))**

3-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-phenylpyridazine-4-carbonitrile hydrochloride

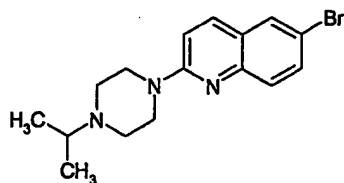


15

This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 3-chloro-6-phenylpyridazine-4-carbonitrile.

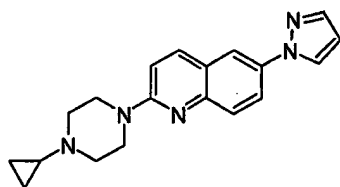
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.32 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 3.23 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.75 (m, 5H), 4.46 (m, 2H), 7.55 (m, 3H), 8.13 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 2H), 8.72 (s, 1H), 10.67 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 308 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 2.16 min.

20

**Example 139 (General procedure (B))****6-Bromo-2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline**

This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-isopropylpiperazine and 6-bromo-2-chloroquinoline.

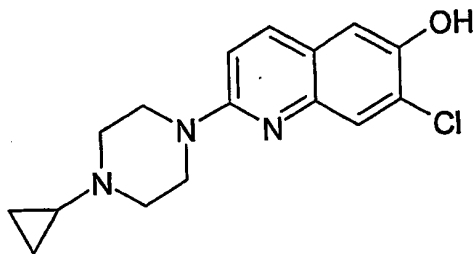
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.00 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 2.52 (m, 4H), 2.69 (sept, *J* = 7 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (m, 4H), 7.28 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (dd, *J* = 1 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, *J* = 1 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H).

**Example 140 (General procedure (B))****2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-pyrazol-1-ylquinoline hydrochloride**

This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6-pyrazol-1-ylquinoline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.83 (m, 2H), 1.22 (m, 2H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.80 (m, 6H), 4.79 (m, 2H), 6.61 (m, 1H), 7.59 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 8.10-8.30 (m, 2H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 8.41 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 11.47 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 320 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.64 min.

**Example 141 (General procedure (B))****7-Chloro-2-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinolin-6-ol hydrochloride**

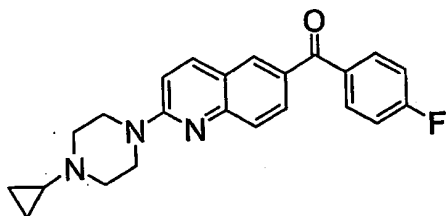


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2,7-dichloro-6-hydroxyquinoline. The required 2,7-dichloro-6-hydroxyquinoline was prepared by demethylation with boron tribromide in dichloromethane of 2,7-dichloro-6-methoxyquinoline, which was prepared from 3-chloro-4-methoxyaniline as described by F. Effenberger and W. Hartmann in *Chemische Berichte* 1969, 102, 3260-3267.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.83 (m, 2H), 1.14 (m, 2H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.20-3.80 (m, 6H), 4.61 (m, 2H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.96 (m, 1H), 8.21 (m, 1H), 10.65 (br s, 1H), 10.84 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 304 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.06 min.

#### Example 142

[2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinolin-6-yl]-(4-fluorophenyl)methanone hydrochloride

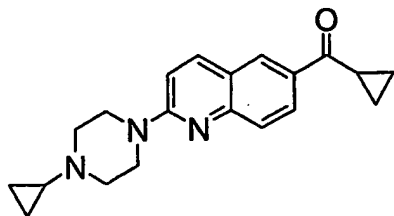


This product was prepared by treatment of 2-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline-6-carbonitrile with an excess of (4-fluorophenyl)magnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.84 (m, 2H), 1.14 (m, 2H), 2.89 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.90 (m, 6H), 4.77 (m, 2H), 7.44 (m, 3H), 7.76 (m, 1H), 7.86 (m, 2H), 7.98 (m, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 8.34 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 10.65 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 376 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 2.61 min.

#### Example 143 (General procedure (B))

Cyclopropyl-[2-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinolin-6-yl]methanone hydrochloride

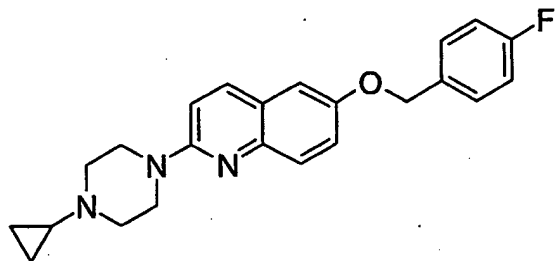


This product was prepared by treatment of 2-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline-6-carbonitrile with an excess of cyclopropylmagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.83 (m, 2H), 1.07 (m, 4H), 1.18 (m, 2H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.00 (quint, *J* = 7 Hz, 1H), 3.30-3.70 (m, 6H), 4.76 (m, 2H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (br s, 1H), 8.18 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.37 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.66 (s, 1H), 11.05 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 322 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 1.98 min.

#### Example 144 (General procedure (B))

2-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-6-(4-fluorobenzoyloxy)quinoline hydrochloride

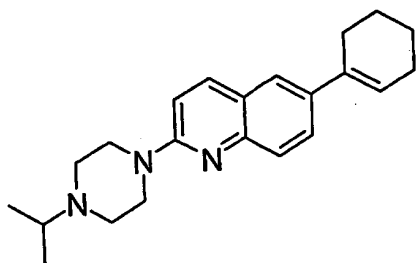


This compound was prepared using the General Procedure (B) from 1-cyclopropylpiperazine and 2-chloro-6-(4-fluorobenzoyloxy)quinoline.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  0.83 (m, 2H), 1.20 (m, 2H), 2.87 (m, 1H), 3.30-3.80 (m, 6H), 4.70 (m, 2H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 7.25 (t, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (m, 5H), 8.08 (br s, 1H), 8.33 (m, 1H), 11.34 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 378 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 2.53 min.

#### Example 145

6-Cyclohex-1-enyl-2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline hydrochloride

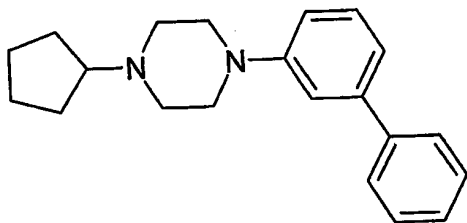


This product was prepared by treatment of 6-bromo-2-(4-isopropylpiperazin-1-yl)quinoline with butyllithium and then with cyclohexanone. Upon acidic workup the tertiary alcohol underwent elimination to yield the title compound.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  1.31 (d, *J* = 7 Hz, 6H), 1.60-1.80 (m, 4H), 2.22 (m, 2H), 2.45 (m, 2H), 3.23 (m, 2H), 3.45-4.00 (m, 5H), 4.78 (m, 2H), 6.34 (m, 1H), 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.86 (m, 2H), 7.98 (br s, 1H), 8.34 (m, 1H), 11.06 (br s, 1H); HPLC-MS: *m/z* 336 (MH<sup>+</sup>); Rt = 2.50 min.

10 **Example 146** (General procedure (C))

1-(Biphenyl-3-yl)-4-(cyclopentyl)piperazine



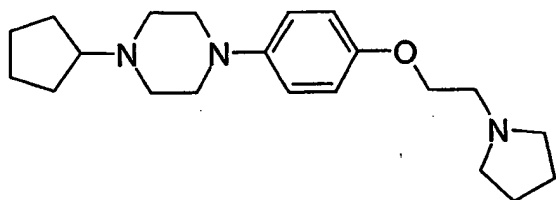
- 15 A mixture of 3-bromobiphenyl (300 mg, 1.28 mmol), 1-cyclopentylpiperazine (238 mg, 1.54 mmol), sodium tert.-butoxide (173 mg, 1.8 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (12 mg, 0.01 mmol) and racemic 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (24 mg, 0.04 mmol) in toluene (11 ml) was mixed under nitrogen in a closed reaction vessel. The reaction mixture was stirred at 80°C for 3 days in a closed reaction vessel. It was cooled to room temperature and washed with water (2 x 10 ml). The combined organic layers were extracted with 1 N hydrochloric acid (2 x 20 ml). The combined aqueous extracts were made basic with an 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with tert-butyl methyl ether (3 x 20 ml). The tert-butyl methyl ether layers were dried over magnesium sulphate. The solvent was removed in vacuo to give 220 mg of the title compound.
- 20

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, two sets of signals, broad signals) δ 1.35-1.85 (m, 6 H); 1.95 (m, 2 H); 2.55 (m, 1 H); 2.70 (m, 4 H); 3.30 (m, 4 H); 6.95 (d, 1 H); 7.05 (d, 1 H); 7.15 (s, 1 H); 7.35 (t, 2 H); 7.45 (t, 2 H); 7.60 (d, 2 H). HPLC method B: elution at 10.45 min.

The title compound was transferred into its hydrochloride salt, by dissolving it in ethyl acetate (5 ml). A 3.2 M solution of hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (5 ml) was added. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethanol (50 ml). The solvent was removed *in vacuo*.

**Example 147** (General procedure (C))

1-Cyclopentyl-4-[4-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethoxy)phenyl]piperazine



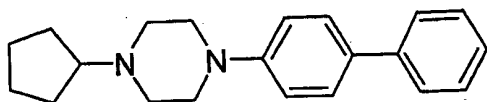
86 mg of the title compound were synthesized as described for 1-(biphenyl-3-yl)-4-(cyclopentyl)piperazine, using 1-(2-(4-bromophenoxy)ethyl)pyrrolidine instead of 3-bromobiphenyl.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.55 (m, 2 H); 1.75 (m, 2 H); 1.85 (m, 4 H); 2.00 (m, 4 H); 3.10 (m, 6 H); 3.40-3.70 (m, 9 H); 4.30 (t, 2 H); 7.00 (AB, 4 H); 10.80 (br, 1 H); 11.10 (br, 1 H). HPLC method C: elution at 2.24 min. MS: calc. for [M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 344; found: 344.

The title compound was transferred into its hydrochloride salt, by dissolving it in ethyl acetate (5 ml). A 3.2 M solution of hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (5 ml) was added. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethanol (50 ml). The solvent was removed *in vacuo*.

**Example 148** (General procedure (C))

1-(Biphenyl-4-yl)-4-(cyclopentyl)piperazine



180 mg of the title compound were synthesized as described for 1-(biphenyl-3-yl)-4-(cyclopentyl)piperazine, using 4-bromobiphenyl instead of 3-bromobiphenyl.

5

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.80-2.00 (m, 8 H); 2.55 (m, 1 H); 2.70 (m, 4 H); 3.20 (m, 4 H); 7.00 (d, 2 H); 7.30 (m, 1 H); 7.40 (t, 2 H); and 7.55 (m, together 4 H). HPLC method C: elution at 4.52 min.

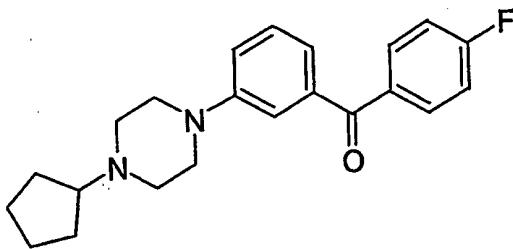
The title compound was transferred into its hydrochloride salt, by dissolving it in ethyl acetate (5 ml). A 3.2 M solution of hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (5 ml) was added. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethanol (50 ml). The solvent was removed *in vacuo*.

10

#### Example 149 (General procedure (C))

15

[3-(4-(Cyclopentyl)piperazin-1-yl)phenyl]-(4-fluorophenyl)methanone



20

300 mg of the title compound were synthesized as described for 1-(biphenyl-3-yl)-4-(cyclopentyl)piperazine, using 3-bromo-4'-fluorobenzophenone instead of 3-bromobiphenyl.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.45 (m, 2 H); 1.60 (m, 2 H); 1.75 (m, 2 H); 1.90 (m, 2 H); 2.55 (quintet, 1 H); 2.70 (m, 4 H); 3.30 (m, 4 H); 7.15 (m, 4 H); 7.35 (m, 2 H); 7.85 (m, 2 H). HPLC method C:

25

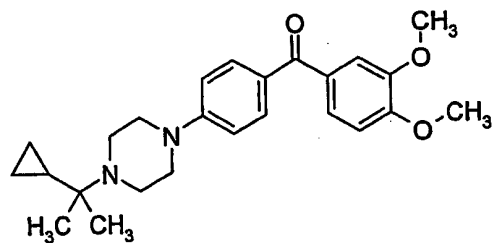
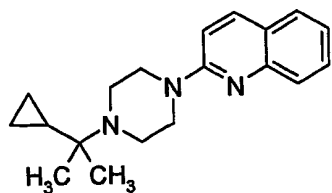
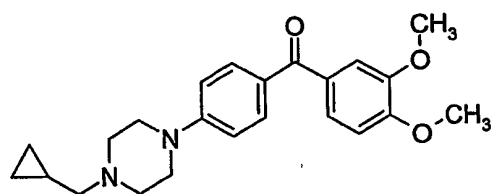
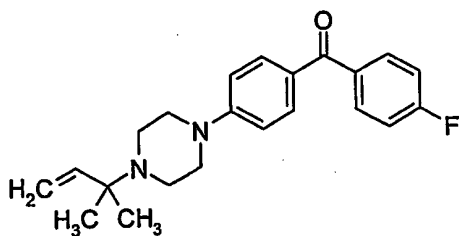
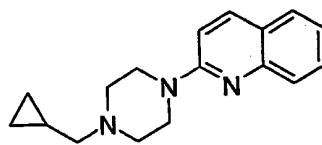
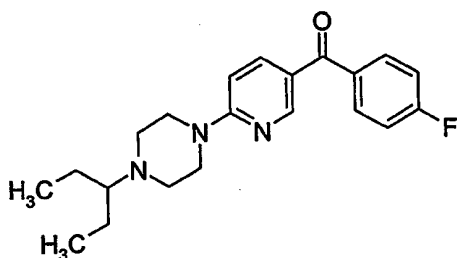
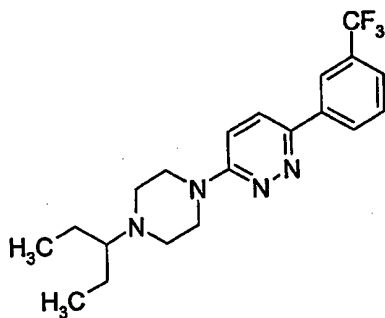
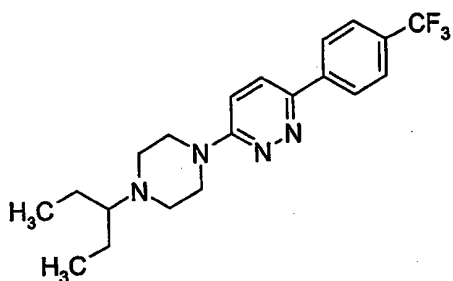
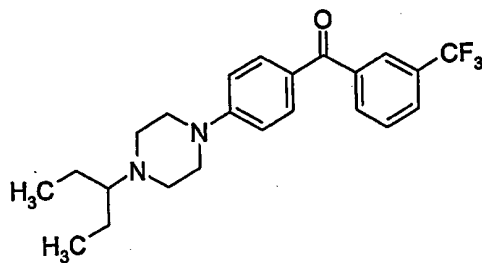
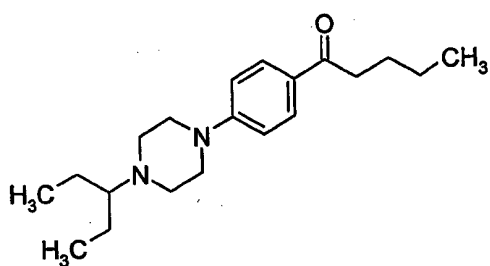
elution at 4.22 min. MS: calc. for  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 353; found: 353.

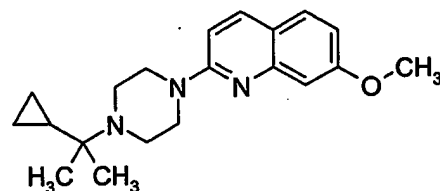
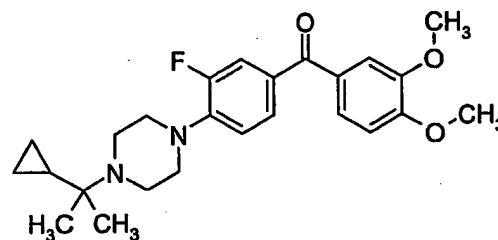
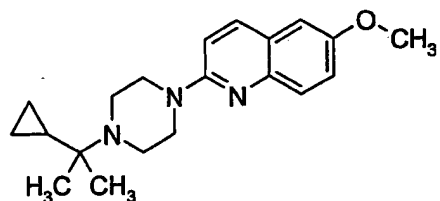
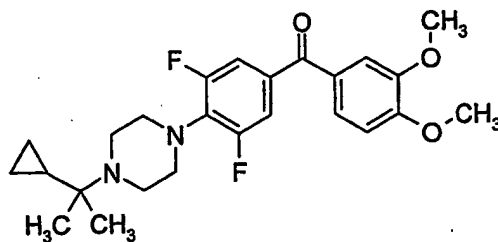
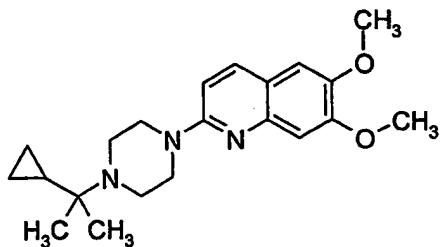
The title compound was transferred into its hydrochloride salt, by dissolving it in ethyl acetate (5 ml). A 3.2 M solution of hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate (5 ml) was added. The solvent



was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethanol (50 ml). The solvent was removed *in vacuo*.

The following compounds are also within the scope of the present invention:





## PHARMACOLOGICAL METHODS

The ability of the compounds to interact with the histamine H3 receptor can be determined by the following *in vitro* binding assays.

### Binding assay I

Rat cerebral cortex is homogenized in ice cold K-Hepes, 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> pH 7.1 buffer. After two differential centrifugations the last pellet is resuspended in fresh Hepes buffer containing 1 mg/ml bacitracin. Aliquots of the membrane suspension (400 µg/ml) are incubated for 60 min at 25°C with 30 pM [<sup>125</sup>I]-iodoproxifan, a known histamine H3 receptor antagonist, and the test compound at various concentrations. The incubation is stopped by dilution with ice-cold medium, followed by rapid filtration through Whatman GF/B filters pretreated for 1 hour with 0.5% polyethyleneimine. The radioactivity retained on the filters is counted using a Cobra II auto gamma counter. The radioactivity of the filters is indirectly proportional to the binding affinity of the tested compound. The results are analyzed by nonlinear regression analysis.

**Binding assay II**

The H<sub>3</sub>-receptor agonist ligand R- $\alpha$ -methyl[<sup>3</sup>H]histamine (RAMHA) is incubated with isolated rat cortex cell-membranes at 25 °C for 1 hour, followed by a filtration of the incubate through Whatman GF/B filters. Radioactivity retained on the filters is measured using a beta counter.

5 Male Wistar rats (150-200 g) are decapitated and cerebral cortex is quickly dissected out and frozen immediately on dry ice. Tissue is kept at -80 °C until membrane preparation. During the membrane preparation the tissue is kept on ice all the time. Rat cerebral cortex is homogenized in 10 volumes (w/w) ice-cold Hepes buffer (20 mM Hepes, 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> pH 7.1 (KOH) + 1 mg/ml bacitracin) using an Ultra-Turrax homogenizer for 30 seconds. The ho-

10 mogenate is centrifuged at 140 g in 10 min. The supernatant is transferred to a new test tube and centrifuged for 30 min at 23 000 g. Pellet is resuspended in 5-10 ml Hepes buffer, homogenized and centrifuged for 10 min at 23 000 g. This short centrifugation step is repeated twice. After the last centrifugation the pellet is resuspended in 2-4 ml Hepes buffer and the protein concentration is determined. The membranes are diluted to a protein concentration of

15 5 mg/ml using Hepes buffer, aliquoted and stored at -80 °C until use.

50  $\mu$ l test-compound, 100  $\mu$ l membrane (200  $\mu$ g/ml), 300  $\mu$ l Hepes buffer and 50  $\mu$ l R- $\alpha$ -methyl[<sup>3</sup>H]histamine (1 nM) are mixed in a test tube. The compounds to be tested are dissolved in DMSO and further diluted in H<sub>2</sub>O to the desired concentrations. Radioligand and membranes are diluted in Hepes buffer + 1 mg/ml bacitracin. The mixture is incubated for 60

20 min at 25 °C. Incubation is terminated by adding 5 ml ice-cold 0.9% NaCl, followed by rapid filtration through Whatman GF/B filters pre-treated for 1 hour with 0.5% polyethyleneimine. The filters are washed with 2 x 5 ml ice-cold NaCl. To each filter a 3 ml scintillation cocktail is added and the radioactivity retained is measured with a Packard Tri-Carb beta counter.

IC<sub>50</sub> values are calculated by non-linear regression analysis of binding curves (6 points mini-

25 mum) using the windows program GraphPad Prism, GraphPad software, USA.

**Binding assay III**

The human H<sub>3</sub> receptor is cloned by PCR and subcloned into the pcDNA3 expression vector. Cells stably expressing the H<sub>3</sub> receptor are generated by transfecting the H<sub>3</sub>-expression vectors into HEK 293 cells and using G418 to select for H<sub>3</sub> clones. The human H<sub>3</sub>-HEK 293

30 clones are cultured in DMEM (GIBCO-BRL) with glutamax, 10% foetal calf serum, 1% penicillin/streptavidin and 1 mg/ml G 418 at 37 °C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Before harvesting, the confluent cells are rinsed with PBS and incubated with Versene (proteinase, GIBCO-BRL) for approximately 5 min. The cells are flushed with PBS and DMEM and the cell suspension collected in a tube and centrifuged for 5-10 min at 1500 rpm in a Heraeus Sepatech Megafuge 1.0. The

pellet is resuspended in 10-20 vol. Hepes buffer (20 mM Hepes, 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 7.1 (KOH)) and homogenized for 10-20 seconds using an Ultra-Turrax homogenizer. The homogenate is centrifuged for 30 min at 23 000 g. The pellet is resuspended in 5-10 ml Hepes buffer, homogenized 5-10 seconds with the Ultra-Turrax and centrifuged for 10 min at 23 000 g. Following this centrifugation step, the membrane pellet is resuspended in 2-4 ml Hepes buffer, homogenized with a syringe or Teflon homogenizer, and the protein concentration determined. The membranes are diluted to a protein concentration of 1-5 mg/ml in Hepes buffer, aliquoted and kept at -80 °C until use.

Aliquots of the membrane suspension are incubated for 60 min at 25 °C with 30 pM [<sup>125</sup>I]-iodoproxifan, a known compound with high affinity for the H3 receptor, and the test compound at various concentrations. The incubation is stopped by dilution with ice-cold medium, followed by rapid filtration through Whatman GF/B filters pretreated for 1 hour with 0.5% polyethyleneimine. The radioactivity retained on the filters is counted using a Cobra II auto gamma counter. The radioactivity of the filters is indirectly proportional to the binding affinity of the tested compound. The results are analysed by nonlinear regression analysis.

When tested, the present compounds of the formula (I) generally show a high binding affinity to the histamine H3 receptor.

Preferably, the compounds according to the invention have an IC<sub>50</sub> value as determined by one or more of the assays of less than 10 μM, more preferred of less than 1 μM, and even more preferred of less than 500 nM, such as of less than 100 nM.

### Functional assay I

The ability of the compounds to interact with the histamine H3 receptor as agonists, inverse agonists and/or antagonists, is determined by an *in vitro* functional assay utilizing membranes from HEK 293 cell expressing the human H3 receptors.

The H3 receptor is cloned by PCR and subcloned into the pcDNA3 expression vector. Cells stably expressing the H3 receptor are generated by transfecting the H3-expression vectors into HEK 293 cells and using G418 to select for H3 clones. The human H3-HEK 293 clones are cultured in DMEM with glutamax, 10% foetal calf serum, 1% penicillin/streptavidin and 1 mg/ml G 418 at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

The H3 receptor expressing cells are washed once with phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and harvested using versene (GIBCO-BRL). PBS is added and the cells are centrifuged for 5 min at 188 g. The cell pellet is resuspended in stimulation buffer to a concentration of 1 x 10<sup>6</sup> cells/ml. cAMP accumulation is measured using the Flash Plate® cAMP assay (NEN™ Life Science Products). The assay is generally performed as described by the manufacturer.

Briefly, 50  $\mu$ l cell suspension is added to each well of the Flashplate which also contained 25  $\mu$ l 40  $\mu$ M isoprenaline, to stimulate cAMP generation, and 25  $\mu$ l of test compound (either agonists or inverse agonists alone, or agonist and antagonist in combination). The assay can be run in "agonist-mode" which means that the test compound is added, in increasing concentration, on its own, to the cells, and cAMP is measured. If cAMP goes up, it is an inverse agonist; if cAMP does not change, it is a neutral antagonist, and if cAMP goes down, it is an agonist. The assay can also be run in the "antagonist-mode" which means that a test compound is added, in increasing concentrations, together with increasing concentrations of a known H3 agonist (eg RAMHA). If the compound is an antagonist, increasing concentrations of it cause a right-ward shift in the H3-agonist's dose-response curves. The final volume in each well is 100  $\mu$ l. Test compounds are dissolved in DMSO and diluted in H<sub>2</sub>O. The mixture is shaken for 5 min, and allowed to stand for 25 min at room temperature. The reaction is stopped with 100  $\mu$ l "Detection Mix" per well. The plates are then sealed with plastic, shaken for 30 min, allowed to stand overnight, and finally the radioactivity is counted in the Cobra II auto gamma topcounter. EC<sub>50</sub> values are calculated by non-linear regression analysis of dose response curves (6 points minimum) using GraphPad Prism. Kb values are calculated by Schild plot analysis.

### Functional assay II

The ability of the compounds to bind and interact with the human H3 receptor as agonists, inverse agonists and/or antagonists, is determined by a functional assay, named [<sup>35</sup>S] GTP $\gamma$ S assay. The assay measures the activation of G proteins by catalyzing the exchange of guanosine 5'-diphosphate (GDP) by guanosine 5'-triphosphate (GTP) at the  $\alpha$ -subunit. The GTP-bounded G proteins dissociate into two subunits, G $\alpha$ <sub>GTP</sub> and G $\beta\gamma$ , which in turn regulate intracellular enzymes and ion channels. GTP is rapidly hydrolysed by the G $\alpha$ -subunit (GTPases) and the G protein is deactivated and ready for a new GTP exchange cycle. To study the function of ligand induced G protein coupled receptor (GPCR) activation by an increase in guanine nucleotide exchange at the G proteins, the binding of [<sup>35</sup>S]-guanosine-5'-O-(3-thio) triphosphate [<sup>35</sup>S] GTP $\gamma$ S, a non-hydrolysed analogue of GTP, is determined. This process can be monitored *in vitro* by incubating cell membranes containing the G protein coupled receptor H3 with GDP and [<sup>35</sup>S] GTP $\gamma$ S. Cell membranes are obtained from CHO cells stably expressing the human H3 receptor. The cells are washed twice in PBS, harvested with PBS+1 mM EDTA, pH 7.4 and centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 min. The cell pellet is homogenized in 10 ml ice-cold Hepes buffer (20 mM Hepes, 10 mM EDTA pH 7.4 (NaOH))

using an Ultra-Turrax homogenizer for 30 seconds and centrifuged for 15 min at 20.000 rpm. Following this centrifugation step, the membrane pellet is resuspended in 10 ml ice-cold Hepes buffer (20 mM Hepes, 0.1 mM EDTA pH 7.4 (NaOH)) and homogenized as describe above. This procedure is repeated twice except for the last homogenization step, the protein  
5 concentration is determined and membranes are diluted to a protein concentration at 2 mg/ml, aliquoted and kept at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  until use.

In order to study the presence and the potency of an inverse agonist/antagonist the H3-receptor agonist ligand R- $\alpha$ -methyl histamine (RAMHA) is added. The ability of the test compound to counteract the effect of RAMHA is measured. When studying the effect of an ago-  
10 nist RAMHA is not added to the assay medium. The test compound is diluted in the assay buffer (20 mM HEPES, 120 mM NaCl, 10 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$  pH 7.4 (NaOH)) at various concentrations followed by addition of  $10^{-8}$  nM RAMHA (only in the case where an inverse agonist/antagonist is examined), 3  $\mu\text{M}$  GDP, 2.5  $\mu\text{g}$  membranes, 0.5 mg SPA beads and 0.1 nM [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ] GTP $\gamma\text{S}$  and incubated for 2 hours by slightly shaking at room temperature. The plates  
15 are centrifuged at 1500 rpm for 10 min and the radioactivity is measured using a Top-counter. The results are analyzed by non linear regression and the  $\text{IC}_{50}$  value is determined. RAMHA and other H3 agonists stimulate the binding of [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ] GTP $\gamma\text{S}$  to membranes expressing the H3 receptor. In the antagonist/inverse agonist test, the ability of increasing amounts of test compound to inhibit the increased [ $^{35}\text{S}$ ] GTP $\gamma\text{S}$  binding by  $10^{-8}$  M RAMHA is measured  
20 as a decrease in radioactivity signal. The  $\text{IC}_{50}$  value determined for an antagonist is the ability of this compound to inhibit the effect of  $10^{-8}$  M RAMHA by 50%. In the agonist test, the ability of increasing amounts of test compound is measured as an increase in radioactivity signal. The  $\text{EC}_{50}$  value determined for an agonist, is the ability of this compound to increase the signal by 50% of the maximal signal that is obtained by  $10^{-5}$  M RAMHA.  
25 Preferably, the antagonists and agonists according to the invention have an  $\text{IC}_{50}/\text{EC}_{50}$  value as determined by one or more of the assays of less than 10  $\mu\text{M}$ , more preferred of less than 1  $\mu\text{M}$ , and even more preferred of less than 500 nM, such as of less than 100 nM.

#### **The open cage Schedule-fed rat model**

The ability of the present compounds to reduce weight is determined using the *in vivo* open  
30 cage Schedule-fed rat model.

Sprague-Dawley (SD) male rats of an age of about 1½ to 2 months and a weight of about 200-250 g are purchased from Møllegaard Breeding and Research Centre A/S (Denmark). On arrival they are allowed some days of acclimatisation before being placed in individual open plastic cages. They are habituated to the presence of food (Altromin pelleted rat chow) in

their home cage only during 7 hours in the morning from 07.30 to 14.30 all days a week. Water is present ad libitum. As the consumption of food has stabilised after 7 to 9 days, the animals are ready for use.

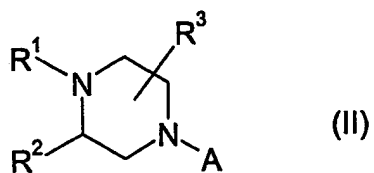
Each animal is used only once to avoid carry-over effects between treatments. During the test sessions, the test compound is administered intraperitoneally or orally 30 min before the start of the sessions. One group of animals is administered the test compound at different doses and a control group of animals is given a vehicle. Food and water intake are monitored at 1, 2 and 3 hours post administration.

Any side effects may rapidly be discovered (barrel-rolling, bushy fur etc.) since the animals are kept in transparent plastic cages to enable continuous monitoring.



**CLAIMS**

1. A compound of the general formula (II):



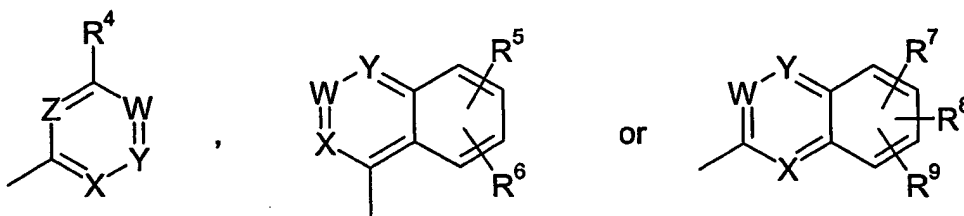
wherein

5  $R^2$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-4}$ -alkyl,

(i)  $R^1$  represents

- branched  $C_{4-6}$ -alkyl, branched  $C_{4-6}$ -alkenyl or branched  $C_{4-6}$ -alkynyl with the proviso that  $R^1$  is not isobutyl,
- $C_{3-5}$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-7}$ -cycloalkenyl,  $C_{3-6}$ -cycloalkyl- $C_{1-3}$ -alkyl or  $C_{3-6}$ -cycloalkenyl- $C_{1-3}$ -alkyl,
- $R^1$  and  $R^2$  together form a  $C_{3-6}$ -alkylene bridge, and

A represents



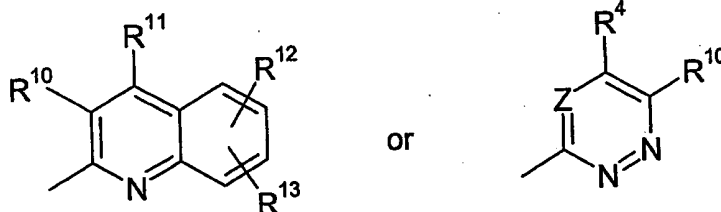
or

(ii)  $R^1$  represents

- ethyl, n-propyl or isopropyl,
- $R^1$  and  $R^2$  together form a  $C_{3-6}$ -alkylene bridge, and

A represents

129



$R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $C_{2-10}$ -alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy, aryl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, amino,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino, di- $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyloxy, cyano, nitro,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylsulfanyl, or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylsulfonyl,

Z and X independently represent  $-N=$ ,  $-C(H)=$ ,  $-C(F)=$ ,  $-C(Cl)=$ ,  $-C(CN)=$  or  $-C(CF_3)=$ ,

W represents  $-N=$  or  $-C(R^{10})=$ ,

Y represents  $-N=$  or  $-C(R^{11})=$ ,

$R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-SCF_3$ , amino, cyano, nitro, or  $-C(=O)NR^{14}R^{15}$

- $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $C_{2-10}$ -alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino, di- $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyloxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylsulfanyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylsulfonyl,  $C_{2-10}$ -alkanoyl,  $C_{4-9}$ -cycloalkanoyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -heterocyclyl or  $C_{4-9}$ -heterocycloalkanoyl,  $C_{4-9}$ -heterocycloalkoxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{16}$

- aryl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{17}$ ,

- aroyl, heteroaryl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylamino or heteroarylamino, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{18}$ ,

- or two of  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  in adjacent positions together form a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene bridge or an  $-O-C_{1-6}$ -alkylene-O- bridge,

$R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are independently hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  may together form a  $C_{3-6}$ -alkylene bridge

- 5  $R^{16}$  is independently selected from aryl, heteroaryl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $NR^{19}R^{20}$  and  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,

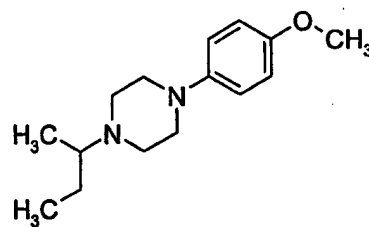
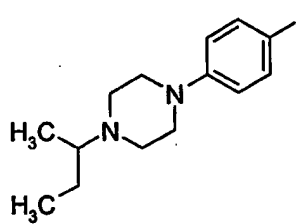
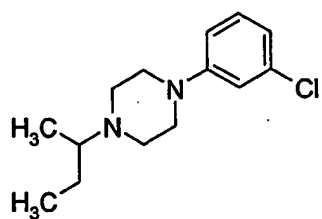
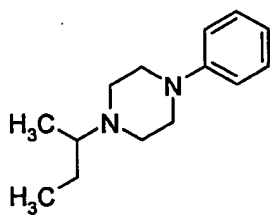
- $R^{17}$  is independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, amino,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylsulfonyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino, di- $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino, cyano, aryl,  
10 heteroaryl and  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,

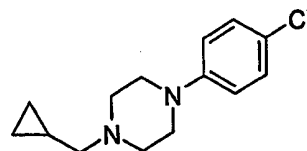
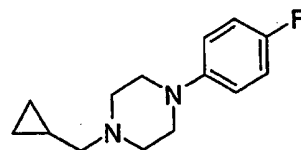
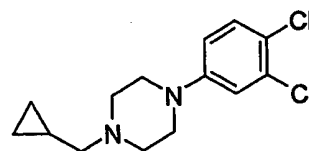
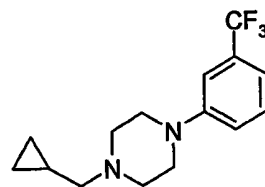
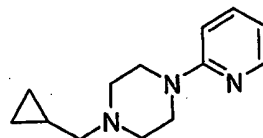
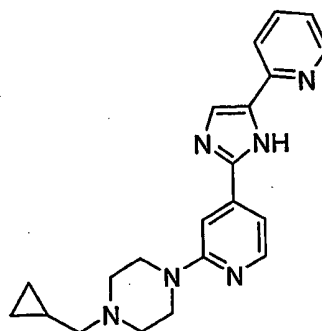
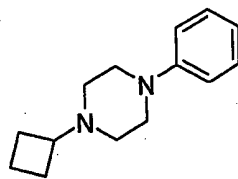
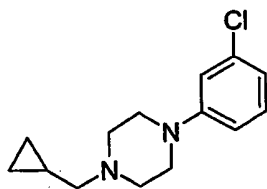
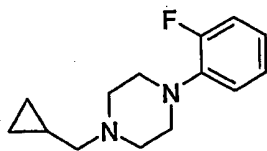
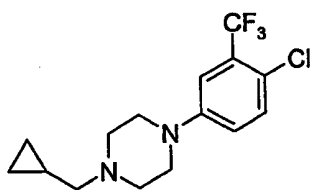
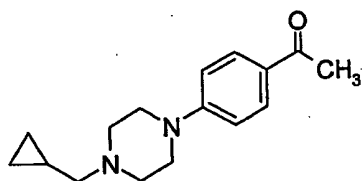
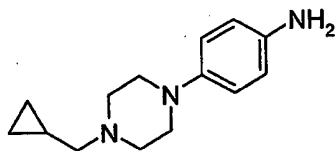
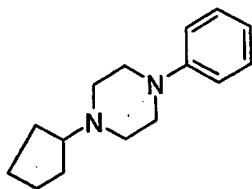
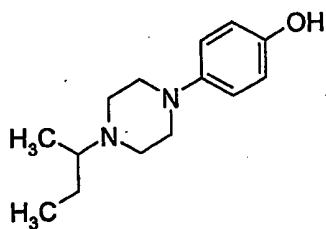
- $R^{18}$  is independently selected from aryl, heteroaryl,  $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy, cyano, amino,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino, di-  
15  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino and hydroxy,

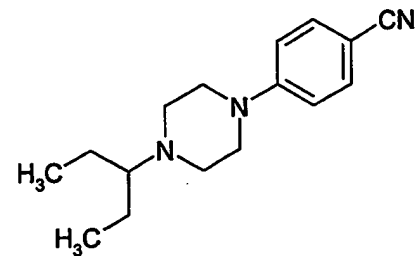
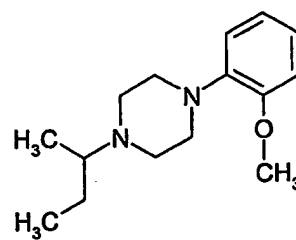
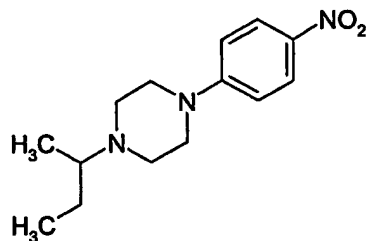
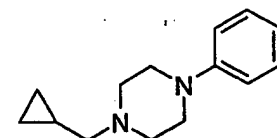
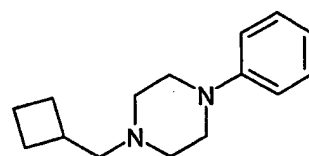
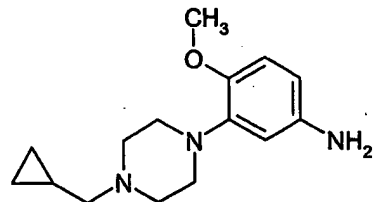
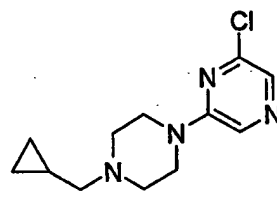
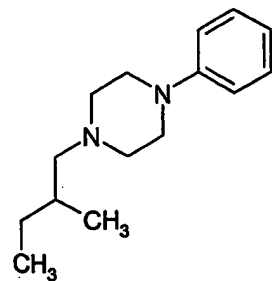
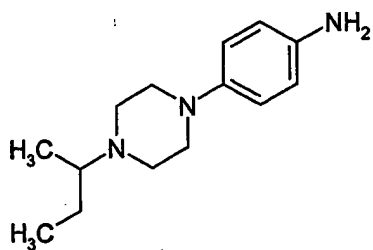
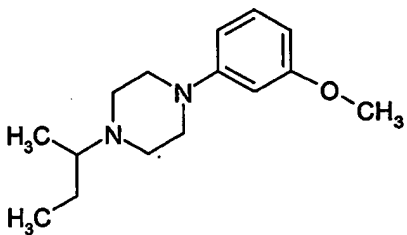
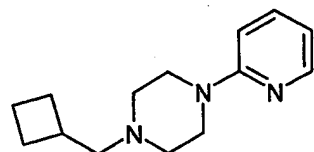
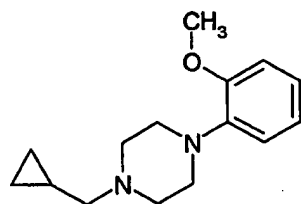
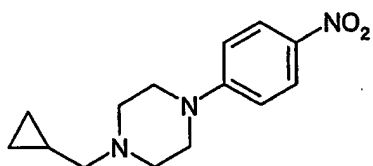
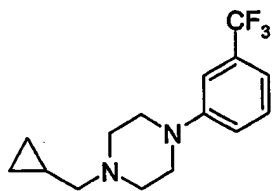
- $R^{19}$  and  $R^{20}$  are independently hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl,  $R^{19}$  and  $R^{20}$  may together form a  $C_{3-6}$ -alkylene bridge

with the proviso that the compound must not be

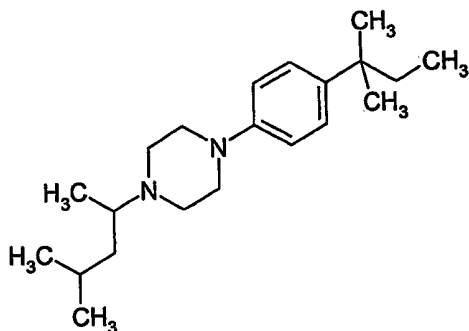
20







,or



as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5     2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is branched C<sub>4-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-5</sub>-cycloalkyl or C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl with the proviso that R<sup>1</sup> is not isobutyl.
3. A compound according to claim 2, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is 1,1-(dimethyl)propyl, 1-ethylpropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or 1-cyclopropyl-1-methylethyl.
- 10    4. A compound according to claim 3, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is 1-ethylpropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopropyl or cyclopentyl.
5. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is branched C<sub>4-6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>3-5</sub>-cycloalkyl with the proviso that R<sup>1</sup> is not isobutyl.
- 15    6. A compound according to claim 5, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is 1-ethylpropyl, cyclopropyl or cyclopentyl.
7. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 6, wherein Z is -C(H)=, -N=, or -C(F)=.
- 20    8. A compound according to claim 7 wherein Z is -C(H)= or -N=.
9. A compound according to claim 8 wherein Z is -C(H)=.
- 25    10. A compound according to claim 8 wherein Z is -N=.

11. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 10 wherein X is  $-\text{C}(\text{H})=$ ,  $-\text{N}=$ , or  $-\text{C}(\text{F})=$ .

12. A compound according to claim 11 wherein Z is  $-\text{C}(\text{H})=$  or  $-\text{N}=$ .

13. A compound according to claim 12 wherein Z is  $-\text{C}(\text{H})=$ .

14. A compound according to claim 12 wherein Z is  $-\text{N}=$ .

15. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 14 wherein W is  $-\text{N}=$ .

16. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 14 wherein W is  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{10})=$ .

17. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 16 wherein Y is  $-\text{N}=$ .

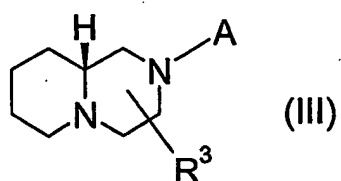
18. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 16 wherein Y is  $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{11})=$ .

19. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 18 wherein  $\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen.

20. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 18 wherein  $\text{R}^2$  is  $\text{C}_{1-4}$ -alkyl.

21. A compound according to claim 20 wherein  $\text{R}^2$  is methyl or ethyl.

22. A compound according to claim 1 of the general formula (III)



wherein A and  $\text{R}^3$  are as defined in claim 1.

23. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 22 wherein  $\text{R}^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $\text{C}_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy, aryl, aryl- $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl, amino,  $\text{C}_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyloxy, cyano or nitro.

24. A compound according to claim 23 wherein  $R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl,  $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy, cyano or nitro.

5 25. A compound according to claim 24 wherein  $R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, or cyano.

26. A compound according to claim 25 wherein  $R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl.

10 27. A compound according to claim 25 wherein  $R^3$  is hydrogen or methyl.

28. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 27 wherein  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ , and  $R^9$  independently represent

15 • hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-SCF_3$ , amino, or cyano,

20 •  $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyloxy,  $C_{2-10}$ -alkanoyl,  $C_{4-9}$ -cycloalkanoyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -heterocyclyl or  $C_{4-9}$ -heterocycloalkanoyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{16}$

25 • aryl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{17}$ ,

• aroyl, heteroaroyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{18}$ ,

or two of  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$  in adjacent positions together form a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene bridge or an  $-O-C_{1-6}$ -alkyl-O- bridge.

30 29. A compound according to claim 28 wherein  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ , and  $R^9$  independently represent

• hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-SCF_3$ , or cyano,



- C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>
  - Aryl or aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,
  - Aroyl or aryloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,
- 10 or two of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge or an – O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl-O- bridge.
30. A compound according to claim 28 wherein R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, and R<sup>9</sup> independently represent
- hydrogen, halogen, or cyano,
  - C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>
  - Aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,
  - Aroyl or aryloxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,
- 25 or two of R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge or an – O-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl-O- bridge.
31. A compound according to claim 30 wherein C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl represents methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl.
32. A compound according to claim 30 wherein C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy represents methoxy, ethoxy or propoxy.
33. A compound according to claim 32 wherein C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy represents methoxy.

34. A compound according to claim 30 wherein aryl represents phenyl.

35. A compound according to claim 30 wherein aroyl represents  $\text{--C(=O)--phenyl}$ .

5 36. A compound according to claim 30 wherein aryloxy represents  $\text{--O--phenyl}$ .

37. A compound according to claim 1, wherein  $\text{R}^1$  is ethyl or isopropyl.

38. A compound according to claim 37 wherein  $\text{R}^1$  is isopropyl.

10

39. A compound according to claim 37 wherein  $\text{R}^1$  is ethyl

40. A compound according to claim 39 wherein  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  together form a  $\text{C}_{3-4}$ -alkylene bridge.

15

41. A compound according to any one of the claims 37 to 40 wherein  $\text{R}^{10}$ ,  $\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $\text{R}^{12}$  and  $\text{R}^{13}$  independently represent

20

- hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, cyano, or  $\text{--C(=O)NR}^{14}\text{R}^{15}$

- $\text{C}_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,  $\text{C}_{2-10}$ -alkanoyl,  $\text{C}_{4-9}$ -cycloalkanoyl,  $\text{C}_{3-8}$ -heterocyclyl or  $\text{C}_{4-9}$ -heterocycloalkanoyl,  $\text{C}_{4-9}$ -heterocycloalkoxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $\text{R}^{16}$

25

- aryl, aryl- $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkyl, aryl- $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $\text{R}^{17}$ ,

- aroyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $\text{R}^{18}$ ,

30

or two of  $\text{R}^{10}$ ,  $\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $\text{R}^{12}$  and  $\text{R}^{13}$  in adjacent positions together form a  $\text{C}_{1-6}$ -alkylene bridge.

42. A compound according to claim 41 wherein  $\text{R}^{10}$ ,  $\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $\text{R}^{12}$  and  $\text{R}^{13}$  independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, cyano, or -C(=O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>

- C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>4-9</sub>-cycloalkanoyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-heterocyclyl or C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkanoyl, C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkoxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

- aryl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

- aroyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,

or two of R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge.

43. A compound according to claim 42 wherein R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, or -C(=O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>

- C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>2-10</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>4-9</sub>-cycloalkanoyl, C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkanoyl or C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkoxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

- aryl, aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, or aryl-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

- aroyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,

or two of R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge.

44. A compound according to claim 43 wherein R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, trifluoromethyl, or -C(=O)NR<sup>14</sup>R<sup>15</sup>

- C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkanoyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>16</sup>

- aryl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>17</sup>,

- aroyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>18</sup>,

5

or two of R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> in adjacent positions together form a C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylene bridge.

45. A compound according to claim 44 wherein C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl represents methyl, ethyl, or propyl.

10

46. A compound according to claim 44 wherein C<sub>4-9</sub>-heterocycloalkanoyl represents piperidin-alkanoyl or pyrrolidin-alkanoyl.

47. A compound according to claim 44 wherein aryl represents phenyl

15

48. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 47 wherein R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> are independently methyl, ethyl or benzyl.

49. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 48 wherein R<sup>16</sup> is halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy and C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy.

20

50. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 49 wherein R<sup>17</sup> is halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, or cyano.

51. A compound according to claim 50 wherein R<sup>17</sup> is halogen, trifluoromethyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl.

25

52. A compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 51 wherein R<sup>18</sup> is C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, cyano, amino and hydroxy.

53. A compound according to claim 52 wherein R<sup>18</sup> is halogen, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy and hydroxy.

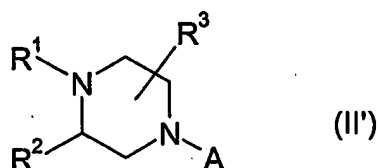
30

54. Use of a compound according to any one of the preceding claims 1 to 53 as a pharmaceutical composition.

55. A pharmaceutical composition comprising, as an active ingredient, at least one compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 53 together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or excipients.

- 5 56. A pharmaceutical composition according to claim 55 in unit dosage form, comprising from about 0.05 mg to about 1000 mg, preferably from about 0.1 mg to about 500 mg and especially preferred from about 0.5 mg to about 200 mg of the compound according to any one of the claims 1 to 53.

- 10 57. Use of a compound of the general formula (II'):



wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1-4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>1</sup> represents

15

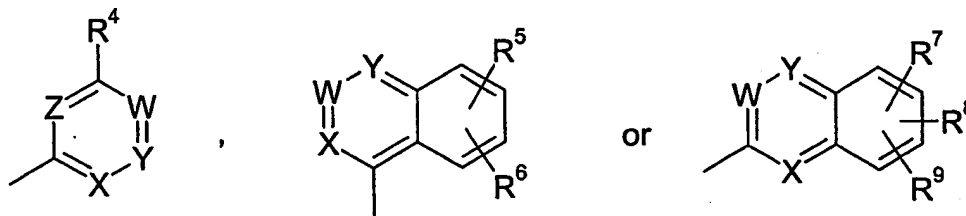
- C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>-alkenyl or C<sub>2-8</sub>-alkynyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents,

20

- C<sub>3-5</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3-7</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>3-6</sub>-cycloalkenyl-C<sub>1-3</sub>-alkyl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more halogen substituents,

- R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together form a C<sub>3-6</sub>-alkylene bridge,

A represents



25

$R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $C_{2-10}$ -alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy, aryl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, amino,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino, di- $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyloxy, cyano, nitro,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylsulfanyl, or  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylsulfonyl,

5 Z and X independently represent  $-N=$ ,  $-C(H)=$ ,  $-C(F)=$ ,  $-C(Cl)=$ ,  $-C(CN)=$  or  $-C(CF_3)=$ ,

W represents  $-N=$  or  $-C(R^{10})=$ ,

Y represents  $-N=$  or  $-C(R^{11})=$ ,

10

$R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  independently represent

- hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $-SCF_3$ , amino, cyano, nitro, or  $-C(=O)NR^{14}R^{15}$

15

- $C_{1-10}$ -alkyl,  $C_{2-10}$ -alkenyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino, di- $C_{1-6}$ -alkylamino,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyloxy,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylsulfanyl,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylsulfonyl,  $C_{2-10}$ -alkanoyl,  $C_{4-9}$ -cycloalkanoyl,  $C_{3-8}$ -heterocyclyl or  $C_{4-9}$ -heterocycloalkanoyl,  $C_{4-9}$ -heterocycloalkoxy, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{16}$

20

- aryl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy or heteroaryl, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{17}$ ,

25

- aroyl, heteroaroyl, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, arylamino or heteroarylamino, which may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $R^{18}$ ,

- or two of  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  in adjacent positions together form a  $C_{1-6}$ -alkylene bridge or an  $-O-C_{1-6}$ -alkylene-O- bridge,

30

$R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are independently hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl, aryl- $C_{1-6}$ -alkyl or  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  may together form a  $C_{3-6}$ -alkylene bridge

$R^{16}$  is independently selected from aryl, heteroaryl,  $C_{3-8}$ -cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy,  $NR^{19}R^{20}$  and  $C_{1-6}$ -alkoxy,

35

R<sup>17</sup> is independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, cyano, aryl, heteroaryl and C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl,

5

R<sup>18</sup> is independently selected from aryl, heteroaryl, C<sub>1-10</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3-8</sub>-cycloalkyl, halogen, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkoxy, cyano, amino, C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino, di-C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkylamino and hydroxy,

10 R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> are independently hydrogen or C<sub>1-6</sub>-alkyl, R<sub>19</sub> and R<sub>20</sub> may together form a C<sub>3-6</sub>-alkylene bridge,

as well as any diastereomer or enantiomer or tautomeric form thereof including mixtures of these or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of disorders and diseases related to the histamine H3 receptor.

15

58. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of diseases and disorders in which an inhibition of the H3 histamine receptor has a beneficial effect.

20

59. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition having histamine H3 antagonistic activity or histamine H3 inverse agonistic activity.

60. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the reduction of weight.

25

61. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of overweight or obesity.

30 62. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the suppression of appetite or for satiety induction.

63. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the prevention and/or treatment of disorders and diseases related to overweight or obesity.

35

64. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the prevention and/or treatment of eating disorders such as bulimia and binge eating.
- 5 65. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of IGT.
- 10 66. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of type 2 diabetes.
67. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the delaying or prevention of the progression from IGT to type 2 diabetes.
- 15 68. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the delaying or prevention of the progression from non-insulin requiring type 2 diabetes to insulin requiring type 2 diabetes.
- 20 69. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of diseases and disorders in which a stimulation of the H3 histamine receptor has a beneficial effect.
70. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition having histamine H3 agonistic activity.
- 25 71. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of allergic rhinitis, ulcer or anorexia.
72. Use of a compound as defined in claim 57 for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease, narcolepsy or attention deficit disorders.
- 30 73. A method for the treatment of disorders or diseases related to the H3 histamine receptor the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of a compound as defined in claim 57 or a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 55 or
- 35 56.



74. The method according to claim 73 wherein the effective amount of the compound is in the range of from about 0.05 mg to about 2000 mg, preferably from about 0.1 mg to about 1000 mg and especially preferred from about 0.5 mg to about 500 mg per day.

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
14 August 2003 (14.08.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 03/066604 A3**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07D 295/04**,  
213/72, 215/38, 241/44, 237/20, 471/04, A61K 31/495

DK-2760 Måløv (DK). **PESCHKE, Bernd** [DE/DK];  
Eskebjerggård 56, 2tv, DK-2760 Måløv (DK).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/DK03/00071

(74) Common Representative: **NOVO NORDISK A/S**; Novo  
Allé, DK-2880 Bagsværd (DK).

(22) International Filing Date: 5 February 2003 (05.02.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

PA 2002 00168	5 February 2002 (05.02.2002)	DK
60/356,630	8 February 2002 (08.02.2002)	US
PA 2002 01142	26 July 2002 (26.07.2002)	DK
60/399,304	26 July 2002 (26.07.2002)	US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicants (*for all designated States except US*): **NOVO NORDISK A/S** [DK/DK]; Novo Allé, DK-2880 Bagsværd (DK). **BOEHRINGER INGELHEIM INTERNATIONAL GMBH** [DE/DE]; 55216 Ingelheim am Rhein (DE).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **HOHLWEG, Rolf** [DE/DK]; Nybovej 6, DK-3490 Kvistgaard (DK). **DÖRWALD, Florencio, Zaragoza** [DE/DK]; Højagerparken 30, 1, DK-2750 Ballerup (DK). **STEPHENSEN, Henrik** [DK/DK]; Brudelysvej 29, DK-3520 Farum (DK). **PETTERSSON, Ingrid** [SE/DK]; Eskebjerggård 56, 2tv,

Published:

— with international search report

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
4 December 2003

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: NOVEL ARYL- AND HETEROARYLPIPERAZINES

(57) Abstract: Novel aryl- and heteroaryl piperazines, use of these compounds as pharmaceutical compositions, pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds, and a method of treatment employing these compounds and compositions. The compounds show a high and selective binding affinity to the histamine H3 receptor indicating histamine H3 receptor antagonistic, inverse agonistic or agonistic activity. As a result, the compounds are useful for the treatment of diseases and disorders related to the histamine H3 receptor.



WO 03/066604 A3

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/DK 03/00071

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D295/04 C07D213/72 C07D215/38 C07D241/44 C07D237/20  
C07D471/04 A61K31/495

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online] retrieved from STN Database accession no. 2001:661394 XP002902943 abstract -& WO 01 64645 A (ORION CORP) 7 September 2001 (2001-09-07) ---	1
X	DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online] retrieved from STN Database accession no. 2001:453029 XP002902944 abstract -& WO 01 44201 A (SCHERING CORP.) 21 June 2001 (2001-06-21) --- -/--	1

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

7 July 2003

Date of mailing of the international search report

29. 07. 2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Göran Kalrsson

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/DK 03/00071

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online]  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 2000:790496  XP002902945  abstract  -&amp; WO 00 66578 A (PFIZER PRODUCTS INC.)  9 November 2000 (2000-11-09)</p>	1
X	<p>---  DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online]  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 1998:424243  XP002902961  abstract  -&amp; WO 98 27081 A (SMITHKLINE BEECHAM PLC.)  25 June 1998 (1998-06-25)</p>	1
X	<p>---  DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online]  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 1997:140310  XP002902946  abstract  -&amp; WO 97 02245 A (JAPAN TOBACCO INC.)  23 January 1997 (1997-01-23)</p>	1
X	<p>---  DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online]  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 1994:298482  XP002902947  abstract  -&amp; AU 639 529 B (YOSHINARI HIGUCHI)  29 July 1993 (1993-07-29)</p>	1
X	<p>---  DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online]  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 1991:143438  XP002902948  abstract  -&amp; EP 0 385 237 A (DAINIPPON  PHARMACEUTICAL CO)  5 September 1990 (1990-09-05)</p>	1
X	<p>---  DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online]  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 1988:406428  XP002902965  abstract  -&amp; EP 0 236 140 A (OTSUKA PHARMA CO LTD)  9 September 1987 (1987-09-09)</p> <p>---  -/--</p>	1

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/DK 03/00071

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online] retrieved from STN Database accession no. 1986:491334 XP002902949 abstract -& EP 0 177 392 A (INNOTHERA LAB SA) 9 April 1986 (1986-04-09) ---	1
X	DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online] retrieved from STN Database accession no. 1977:43741 XP002902950 abstract -& DE 26 09 746 A (PARCOR) 14 October 1976 (1976-10-14) ---	1
X	DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online] retrieved from STN Database accession no. 1990:35892 XP002902951 abstract -& DE 38 03 860 A (BASF AG) 17 August 1989 (1989-08-17) ---	1
X	DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online] retrieved from STN Database accession no. 1968:2915 XP002902952 abstract -& US 3 309 370 A (ROBERT NORMAN SCHUT) 14 March 1967 (1967-03-14) ---	1
X	DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online] retrieved from STN Database accession no. 1957:39516 XP002902953 abstract -& GB 753 166 A (MILES LAB) 18 July 1956 (1956-07-18) ---	1
X	US 2 993 899 A (DAWSON NORMAN D) 25 July 1961 (1961-07-25) see example 4 and pharmacology ---	1
X	DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online] retrieved from STN Database accession no. 1999:244638 XP002902954 abstract -& EP 1 020 445 A (EISAI CO LTD) 19 July 2000 (2000-07-19) ---	1

-/--

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/DK 03/00071

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online]  WU QIUYE ET AL: "Synthesis and platelet aggregation activity of 6-[4-substituted-piperazinyl]phenyl]-4,5-dihydro-3(2H)-pyridazinones."  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 1999:729780  XP002902955  abstract  &amp; ZHONGGUO YAOWU HUAXUE ZAZHI,  vol. 9, no. 3, 1999, pages 172-175, 185,  ISSN: 1005-0108</p> <p>---</p>	1
X	<p>DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online]  BALLABEN E ET AL: "Reactivity of cyclopentanone enamines towards non-symmetric electrophilic diazenes."  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 1994:191665  XP002902956  abstract  &amp; GAZZETTA CHIMICA ITALIANA,  vol. 123, no. 7, 1993, pages 387-391,  ISSN: 0016-5603</p> <p>---</p>	1
X	<p>DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online]  HORI MANABU ET AL: "Potential nootropic agents, 4-alkoxy-2-(1-piperazinyl)quinazoline derivatives."  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 1991:400232  XP002902957  abstract  &amp; CHEMICAL &amp; PHARMACEUTICAL BULLETIN, [Online]  vol. 39, no. 2, 1991, pages 367-371,  ISSN: 0009-2363</p> <p>---</p>	1
X	<p>DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online]  HORI MANABU ET AL: "Novel 4-substituted 2-piperazinylquinazolines as potent anticonvulsive and antihypoxic agents."  retrieved from STN  Database accession no. 1990:552359  XP002902958  abstract  &amp; CHEMICAL &amp; PHARMACEUTICAL BULLETIN ,  vol. 38, no. 5, 1990, pages 1286-1291,  ISSN: 0009-2363</p> <p>---</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-/--</p>	1

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/DK 03/00071

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online] MAZARGUIL H ET AL : "Enamines of N-methyl- and N- phenylpiperazine. I. Synthesis and physicochemical study." retrieved from STN Database accession no. 1969:106472 XP002902959 abstract &amp; BULLETIN DE LA SOCIETE CHIMIQUE DE FRANCE, vol. 1, 1969, pages 319-324, ISSN: 0037-8968</p> <p>---</p>	1
X	<p>DATABASE ZCAPLUS [Online] MAZARGUIL H ET AL: "Enamines of N-methyl and N- phenylpiperazines. Synthesis of unsymmetrical N,N'-disubstituted and N-monosubstituted piperazines." retrieved from STN Database accession no. 1969:20015 XP002902960 abstract &amp; COMPTES RENDUS DES SEANCES DE L'ACADEMIE DES SCIENCES, SERIE C: SCIENCES CHIMIQUE, vol. 267, no. 12, 1968, pages 724-727, ISSN: 0567-6541</p> <p>-----</p>	1

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/DK 03/00071

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 73-74  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-72  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.



## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

## Continuation of Box I.1

Claims Nos.: 73-74

Claims 73-74 relate to methods of treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or by therapy / diagnostic methods practised on the human or animal body / Rule 39.1 (iv). Nevertheless, a search has been executed for these claims. The search has been based on the alleged effects of the compounds/compositions.

-----

## Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-72

Present claims relate to an extremely large number of possible compounds. In fact, the claim contains so many options, variables, possible permutations that a lack of clarity and conciseness within the meaning of Article 6 PCT arises to such an extent as to render a meaningful search of the claims impossible.

Further, in view of the large number of claims of different categories, the application in its entirety is so complex that an analysis of the claims not can be done by a reasonable effort. Therefore, the present application fails to comply with the requirements of Article 6 PCT to such an extent that a meaningful search on the basis of the claims is impossible.

A preliminary search of claim 1 (i) wherein R2 is hydrogen or C 1-4-alkyl has shown that a great number of known compounds are included. The result of this search is given in the search report. The expression " R1 and R2 together form a C 3-5-alkylene bridge " in this part of claim 1 is unclear because R2 is defined as hydrogen or C 1-4-alkyl.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/DK 03/00071

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0164645	A	07-09-2001	AU 3933101 A BR 0108816 A CA 2400657 A1 CZ 20022880 A3 EP 1263733 A2 WO 0164645 A2 HU 0204458 A2 NO 20024159 A	12-09-2001 10-12-2002 07-09-2001 18-06-2003 11-12-2002 07-09-2001 28-04-2003 30-08-2002
WO 0144201	A	21-06-2001	AU 2261401 A BR 0017025 A CA 2393821 A1 EP 1237875 A1 JP 2003517479 T NO 20022835 A SK 8452002 A3 TR 200201568 T2 WO 0144201 A1 US 2003114465 A1 US 6444687 B1	25-06-2001 07-01-2003 21-06-2001 11-09-2002 27-05-2003 16-08-2002 06-11-2002 21-10-2002 21-06-2001 19-06-2003 03-09-2002
WO 0066578	A	09-11-2000	AU 2935200 A WO 0066578 A1 US 6355635 B1 US 2001039277 A1	17-11-2000 09-11-2000 12-03-2002 08-11-2001
WO 9827081	A	25-06-1998	AU 729056 B2 AU 6090498 A BG 103530 A BR 9713734 A CN 1246116 A CZ 9902203 A3 EA 2351 B1 WO 9827081 A1 EP 0946539 A1 HU 0000658 A2 JP 2001506646 T NO 993003 A NZ 335970 A PL 334337 A1 SK 80899 A3 TR 9901361 T2 TW 418205 B US 2003069233 A1 US 6423717 B1 ZA 9711319 A	25-01-2001 15-07-1998 31-01-2000 28-03-2000 01-03-2000 17-11-1999 25-04-2002 25-06-1998 06-10-1999 28-02-2001 22-05-2001 18-06-1999 26-10-2001 28-02-2000 14-02-2000 23-08-1999 11-01-2001 10-04-2003 23-07-2002 17-06-1999
WO 9702245	A	23-01-1997	AU 6318896 A WO 9702245 A1 JP 9071564 A	05-02-1997 23-01-1997 18-03-1997
AU 639529	B	29-07-1993	AU 639529 B2 AU 7093991 A	29-07-1993 09-05-1991
EP 385237	A	05-09-1990	AT 107922 T AU 623981 B2 AU 5060490 A CA 2011346 A1	15-07-1994 28-05-1992 06-09-1990 03-09-1990

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/DK 03/00071

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 385237	A	DD 292909 A5	14-08-1991
		DE 69010232 D1	04-08-1994
		DE 69010232 T2	01-12-1994
		DK 385237 T3	25-07-1994
		EP 0385237 A2	05-09-1990
		ES 2058630 T3	01-11-1994
		FI 94413 B	31-05-1995
		HK 1005872 A1	29-01-1999
		HU 53361 A2	28-10-1990
		JP 2021373 C	19-02-1996
		JP 3007257 A	14-01-1991
		JP 7047574 B	24-05-1995
		JP 6041079 A	15-02-1994
		KR 149649 B1	15-10-1998
		MX 9202763 A1	30-06-1992
		NO 900991 A ,B,	04-09-1990
		RU 2075478 C1	20-03-1997
		US 5021421 A	04-06-1991
EP 0236140	A	09-09-1987	DK 111387 A
			EP 0236140 A2
			JP 1034963 A
			JP 2576862 B2
			KR 9406534 B1
			US 5358949 A
			JP 63301821 A
EP 0177392	A	09-04-1986	FR 2573075 A1
			EP 0177392 A1
			JP 61178966 A
			US 4673675 A
DE 2609746	A	14-10-1976	FR 2306694 A1
			BE 840326 A1
			DE 2609746 A1
			DK 125476 A ,B,
			ES 446598 A1
			GB 1490507 A
			IE 43222 B1
			JP 51118780 A
			LU 74701 A1
			NL 7603508 A
			US 4119719 A
DE 3803860	A	17-08-1989	DE 3803860 A1
			AT 74599 T
			DE 58901104 D1
			EP 0327912 A1
			ES 2034413 T3
			GR 3005059 T3
			JP 2028171 A
			US 4935426 A
US 3309370	A	14-03-1967	US 3354161 A
GB 753166	A	18-07-1956	NONE
US 2993899	A	25-07-1961	NONE

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/DK 03/00071

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 1020445	A	19-07-2000	EP 1020445 A1	19-07-2000
			US 6340759 B1	22-01-2002
			WO 9918077 A1	15-04-1999
			JP 2000053647 A	22-02-2000
			US 2002013460 A1	31-01-2002
-----				